

Nokia 6288

用戶指南

一致性聲明

諾基亞公司特此聲明，產品 RM-78 符合下列委員會的重要要求及其他相關規定：1999/5/EC。一份一致性聲明的副本可於

http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/ 內找到。

CE434

Copyright © 2007 諾基亞。版權所有。

未取得諾基亞的事先書面同意，嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳輸、分發或儲存本文件的部份或全部內容。

美國專利號碼為 5818437，其他專利權正在申請。T9 文字輸入軟件
Copyright © 1999-2007。Tegic Communications, Inc. 版權所有。

諾基亞、Nokia、Visual Radio、Nokia Connecting People 及 Pop-Port 是諾基亞公司的商標或註冊商標。本文所提及的其他產品及公司名稱可能分別為其各自擁有者之商標或商號。

Nokia tune 是諾基亞公司的聲音標誌。

Bluetooth 是 Bluetooth SIG, Inc. 的註冊商標。



包括 RSA BSAFE 密碼編譯或來自 RSA Security 的安全協定軟件。



Java 是 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 的商標。

本產品在 MPEG-4 視覺專利組合牌照下領有牌照，(i) 在消費者參與個人和非商業活動下符合 MPEG-4 視覺準則提供的資料，而這些資料只作個人和非商業性使用，以及 (ii) 與 MPEG-4 影像連接一起使用，影像由持牌的影像供應商提供。未授與、亦未包含其他方面的使用許可。包括推廣性、內部及商業使用的附加資料可從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲得。請參閱 <http://www.mpegla.com>。

諾基亞奉行持續研發的政策。諾基亞保留對本文所描述之任何產品進行更改及改進的權利，恕不預先通知。

任何情況下對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所引致的任何特別的、意外的、連帶的或間接的損失，諾基亞恕不負責。

本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除適用的法律要求外，有關本文內容的正確性及可靠性，包括但不限於對特殊目的的適銷性及適用性均不提供任何明示或默示的保證。諾基亞保留隨時修訂或收回本文件之權利，恕不預先通知。恕不預先通知。如要獲取最新的產品資料，請瀏覽
<http://www.nokia.com.hk>。

特定產品的供應可能因地區而有所不同。請向您就近的諾基亞經銷商查詢。

此裝置可能包含受美國或其他國家出口法律和條例約束的商品、技術或軟件。禁止違法轉移。

目錄

安全規定	5	使用傳統英文輸入法	25
一般資料	8	設定智慧預測型英文 輸入法	25
密碼	8	使用智慧預測型英文輸入法	25
配置設定服務	8	輸入文字的秘訣	26
下載內容及應用程式	9		
諾基亞網上支援	9	5. 瀏覽功能表	27
		6. 訊息	28
1. 使用須知	10	文字訊息 (SMS)	28
安裝 SIM 卡及電池	10	SIM 卡上的訊息	29
安裝記憶卡	11	多媒體訊息	29
更換電池	12	記憶體已滿	31
開啓及關閉手機	12	資料夾	32
不插入 SIM 卡開啓手機	13	快顯訊息	32
打開鍵盤	13	聲音短訊	32
正常操作姿勢	13	即時訊息	33
		電子郵件應用程式	37
2. 您的手機	14	留言訊息	39
按鍵及部件	14	短片訊息	39
待機模式	15	廣播訊息	39
鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)	18	系統指令編輯器	39
		刪除訊息	40
3. 通話功能	19	訊息設定	40
撥打語音通話	19	7. 通訊錄	43
接聽或拒絕語音來電	20	在通訊錄中尋找姓名	43
語音通話時可用的選項	20	儲存姓名及電話號碼	43
撥打視像通話	21	儲存號碼及文字項目	43
接聽或拒絕視像通話	21	移動或複製聯絡人	44
視像通話時的選項	21	編輯聯絡人詳情	44
短片共享	22	刪除聯絡人	44
		我的動態顯示	45
4. 輸入文字	23	已申請的名單	46
選擇書寫語言	23	名片	47
輸入法指示符號	23	設定	47
在輸入法之間互相切換	23	群組	47
筆劃輸入法	23	單鍵撥號	47
拼音輸入法	24	服務及本手機號	48
字元預測	25		
重複輸入	25		

8. 通話記錄	49	待辦事項.....	74
9. 設定	50	備註.....	75
操作模式.....	50	計算機.....	75
佈景.....	50	倒數計時器.....	75
鈴聲.....	50	計時錶.....	76
螢幕.....	51	字典.....	76
時間和日期.....	52	15. 應用程式	77
我的快捷操作.....	52	遊戲.....	77
數據連線.....	53	集合.....	77
通話.....	58	16. 網絡	79
手機.....	58	進入和使用服務的基本步驟.....	79
配套.....	59	設定瀏覽.....	79
配置.....	59	連接至服務.....	79
安全.....	60	瀏覽網頁.....	80
恢復原廠設定.....	60	書籤.....	81
10. 網絡商功能表	61	外觀設定.....	81
11. 多媒體資料	62	保密設定.....	82
格式化記憶卡.....	62	下載設定.....	82
12. 影音工具	63	服務信箱.....	82
相機.....	63	快取記憶體.....	83
媒體播放器.....	64	瀏覽器安全性.....	83
音樂播放機.....	64	17. SIM 卡服務	85
收音機.....	65	18. 個人電腦數據連線	86
錄音機.....	66	Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite).....	86
均衡器.....	67	EGPRS、HSCSD、CSD 及	
立體音效.....	67	WCDMA.....	86
13. 對講機	68	數據通訊.....	86
連接至對講機服務.....	68	19. 電池資料	87
撥打及接收對講機通話.....	68	充電及放電.....	87
回撥要求.....	70	諾基亞電池認證指引.....	88
新增一對一聯絡人.....	70	20. 原廠增強配套	89
對講機頻道.....	71	電池.....	89
對講機設定.....	71	21. 保養及維修	90
14. 電子秘書	73	22. 其他安全資料	91
鬧鐘.....	73	索引.....	94
日曆.....	73		

安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用準則。違反這些準則可能會引致危險或觸犯法律。請閱讀完整的用戶指南以獲取進一步資料。



安全規定

當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。



行車安全第一

請遵守當地所有法律。駕車時請保持雙手活動自如，以便控制車輛。行車安全是駕駛車輛時優先考慮的因素。



干擾

所有無線電話都可能受到干擾，從而影響效能。



在醫院內請關機

請遵守所有限制。位處醫療儀器附近時請關機。



在飛機上請關機

請遵守所有限制。無線裝置會對飛機飛行造成干擾。



加油時請關機

請不要在加油站使用手機。請不要在燃料或化學品附近使用手機。



位處爆破作業附近時請關機

請遵守所有限制。進行爆破工程時，請不要使用手機。



正確使用

僅按產品說明書中所述的正確姿勢使用手機。如非必要，請不要觸摸天線。



合格的服務

僅允許合格的服務人員安裝或維修本產品。



配套和電池

僅使用經認可的配套與電池。請不要連接不兼容的產品。



防水性

您的手機並不防水。請保持其乾燥。



備份資料

請記住為儲存於您手機內的重要資料備份或保留手寫記錄。



與其他裝置相連

在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其用戶指南，獲取詳細的安全指引。請不要連接不兼容的產品。



緊急電話

確保手機已開啓且處於服務區域內。根據需要按結束鍵數次以清空螢幕並返回至開始螢幕。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。告知您所在的位置。請在接到掛掉電話的指示後才結束通話。

■ 關於本裝置

本手冊所敘述的無線裝置適用於 EGSN 900、GSM 1800 與 1900，與及 WCDMA 2100 網絡。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多有關網絡的資料。

當使用本裝置的功能時，請遵守所有法律並尊重他人的隱私權與合法權利。

當拍攝及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守所有法律並尊重當地風俗及他人的隱私權與合法權利。



警告：要使用本裝置內的任何一項功能（響鬧功能除外），裝置必須開啓。在使用無線裝置可能導致干擾或危險的情況下，請勿開機。

■ 網絡服務

要使用手機，必須享有無線服務供應商提供的服務。本裝置中的許多功能的可用性視乎無線網絡的特點而定。這些網絡服務也許並不適用於所有網絡，或者可能需要向服務供應商作出特別申請才能使用。服務供應商需要向您提供使用這些服務的附加指引及說明要收取的費用。一些網絡可能有限制，影響您使用網絡服務。例如，某些網絡可能無法支援所有受語言影響的字元和服務。

服務供應商可能會要求您關閉或不要啟動裝置的某些功能。這樣，這些功能將不會顯示於您裝置的功能表中。您的裝置可能亦已進行了專門配置。此配置可能包含功能表名稱、功能表次序與及圖標的變更。

請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

本裝置支援在 TCP/IP 協定上運行的 WAP 2.0 協定 (HTTP 及 SSL)。本裝置的一些功能，例如：多媒體訊息 (MMS)、瀏覽、電子郵件應用程式、即時訊息、動態通訊錄、遠端同步處理及使用瀏覽器或多媒體訊息服務下載的內容，均要求網絡支援這些技術。

■ 共享記憶體

您裝置內的下列功能可能會使用共享記憶體：多媒體資料、通訊錄、文字訊息、多媒體訊息、即時訊息、電子郵件、日曆、待辦事項、Java™ 遊戲和應用程式，與及備註應用程式。使用其中一項或多項功能可能會減少其他使用共享記憶體功能的可用記憶體。例如：儲存多個 Java 應用程式可能會使用所有可用記憶體。當您嘗試使用需要共享記憶體的功能時，您的裝置可能會顯示記憶體已滿的訊息。在這種情況下，先刪除儲存於共享記憶體功能中的某些資料或某些項目，然後再繼續。某些功能 (例如：文字訊息) 除了與其他功能共用記憶體外，可能還會獲分配一些額外的記憶體。

■ 配套

有關配件和配套的一些實用守則。

- 請將所有配件和配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何配件或配套的電源時，請握住插頭然後拔出，不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中所有的配套是否已裝妥並且操作正常。
- 僅允許合資格的人員安裝精密的車用配套。

一般資料

■ 密碼

保密碼

保密碼 (5 至 10 個數字) 有助保護您的手機避免未授權的使用。預設的密碼為 12345。要更改此密碼，並將手機設定為需要輸入密碼，請參閱「安全」，第 60 頁。

如果您連續五次輸入錯誤的保密碼，手機會忽略隨後輸入的密碼。請等候五分鐘，然後重新輸入密碼。

PIN 碼

個人識別 (PIN) 碼及通用個人識別 (UPIN) 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 有助保護您的 SIM 卡避免未授權的使用。請參閱「安全」，第 60 頁。PIN 碼一般隨 SIM 卡提供。設定手機在每次開機時要求輸入 PIN 碼。

PIN2 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 可能隨 SIM 卡提供，使用某些功能要求輸入此碼。

存取安全模組內的資料時要求模組 PIN 碼。請參閱「安全模組」，第 83 頁。如果 SIM 卡包括安全模組，模組 PIN 碼會隨 SIM 卡提供。

數碼簽名時需要簽名 PIN 碼。請參閱「數碼簽名」，第 84 頁。

如果 SIM 卡包括安全模組，簽名 PIN 碼會隨 SIM 卡提供。

PUK 碼

更改鎖定的 PIN 碼及 UPIN 碼分別需要個人解鎖 (PUK) 碼及通用個人解鎖 (UPUK) 碼 (8 個數字)。如果該密碼未隨 SIM 卡提供，請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取該密碼。

限制密碼

當使用通話限制時需要限制密碼 (4 個數字)。請參閱「安全」，第 60 頁。您可從服務供應商處獲得此密碼。如果連續三次輸入錯誤的限制密碼，此密碼會被鎖住。請向您的服務供應商或網絡商查詢。

■ 配置設定服務

在您可以使用多媒體訊息、即時訊息及動態顯示、對講機、電子郵件、同步處理、串流及瀏覽器前，您必須在您的手機上進行正確的配置設定。您可以直接以配置訊息的形式接收設定，然後將其儲存至您的手機。如要獲取更多有關供應的資料，請向您的網絡商、服務供應商或就近的諾基亞特許經銷商查詢。

當您已經以配置訊息的形式接收設定，並且設定沒有自動儲存及開啓時，手機會顯示**收到配置設定**。

要儲存接收的設定，選擇顯示 > **儲存**。如果手機要求**輸入設定 PIN 碼**，為設定輸入 PIN 碼，然後選擇**確認**。要接收 PIN 碼，請向提供設定的服務供應商查詢。

如果尚未儲存設定，這些設定會被儲存及設定為預設配置設定。否則，手機會詢問**啓動已存配置設定**？

要放棄接收的設定，選擇顯示 > **放棄**。

■ 下載內容及應用程式

您可能可以下載新的內容 (例如：佈景) 至手機 (網絡服務)。選擇下載功能 (例如：在**多媒體資料**功能表內)。要存取下載功能，請參閱對應的功能表說明。

如要獲取不同服務的供應、價格與收費的資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。



重要資料：請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。

■ 諾基亞網上支援

如要獲取本指南的最新版本、下載內容、服務及有關您諾基亞產品的其他資料，請訪問

www.nokia.com.hk/support。您亦可以從 www.nokia.com.hk/settings 下載免費的配置設定 (例如：MMS、GPRS、電郵) 及適用於您手機型號的其他服務。

如果您仍需要協助，請參閱 www.nokia.com.hk/contactus 中的內容。

要查看最近的諾基亞客服中心位置以獲得維修服務，請訪問 www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter。

1. 使用須知

■ 安裝 SIM 卡及電池

移除電池前務必關閉裝置並取下充電器。

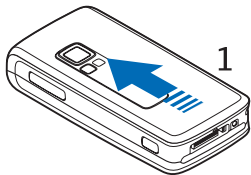
請將所有 SIM 卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

如要獲取有關 SIM 卡服務的供應及資料，請向您的 SIM 卡經銷商查詢。SIM 卡供應商亦可能是服務供應商、網絡商或其他經銷商。

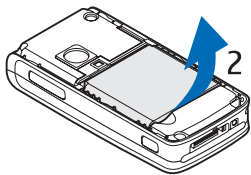
本裝置適用於 BP-6M 電池。

SIM 卡及其觸點很容易因刮痕或彎曲而損壞，因此使用、插入或取出 SIM 卡時要加倍小心。

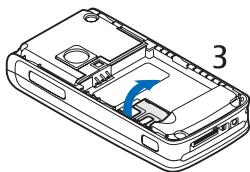
1. 將手機背面對著您，然後滑動後殼將其從手機上取下 (1)。



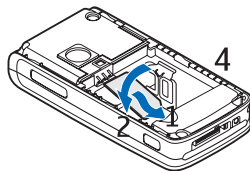
2. 要移除電池，如圖 (2) 所示提起電池。



3. 要鬆開 SIM 卡夾，輕推卡夾的鎖定夾，然後開啓 (3)。

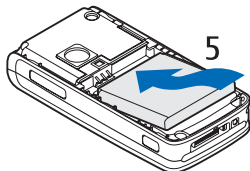


4. 將 SIM 卡插入 SIM 卡夾內 (4)。確保 SIM 卡已正確地插入 (1)，並且卡的金色接觸區朝下。

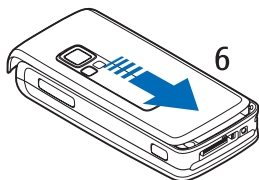


關閉 SIM 卡夾 (2)，然後輕按直至聽到「啪」的一聲，表示已固定到位。

5. 將電池放回 (5)。



6. 滑動後殼直至固定到位 (6)。



■ 安裝記憶卡

您手機內包括的 miniSD 卡包含預先載入的鈴聲、佈景、提示聲及圖像。如果您刪除、重新放入或替換該卡，這些功能可能無法正常運作。



僅將本裝置與兼容 miniSD 卡一起使用。其他記憶卡 (如小型多媒體記憶卡) 不適合該記憶卡插槽，並且不與本裝置兼容。使用不兼容的記憶卡可能會損壞記憶卡及裝置，亦可能會毀壞儲存於不兼容記憶卡上的數據。

僅使用經諾基亞認可適用於本裝置的 miniSD 卡。諾基亞對記憶卡採用經認可的工業標準，但是並非所有其他品牌的記憶卡均可完全與本裝置兼容。使用非諾基亞認可的記憶卡可能會損壞記憶卡及裝置，亦可能會毀壞儲存於該記憶卡上的數據。

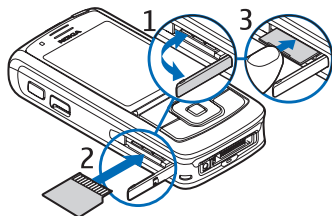
您可以使用記憶卡擴充多媒體資料的記憶體。請參閱「多媒體資料」，第 62 頁。

插入或更換記憶卡時無須關閉手機。



重要資料：請不要在存取記憶卡的操作過程中移除記憶卡。在操作過程中移除記憶卡可能會損壞記憶卡及裝置，亦可能毀壞儲存於記憶卡內的數據。

要插入記憶卡，如圖 (1) 所示打開記憶卡卡夾。將記憶卡置於卡夾內 (2)。確保 SIM 卡已正確地插入 — 已在卡夾中固定到位 (3) — 並且卡的金色接觸區朝下。關上記憶卡卡夾。



您可以使用記憶卡儲存您的多媒體檔案 (例如：短片、聲音檔案及圖像)，儲存於多媒體資料中。要格式化記憶卡，請參閱「格式化記憶卡」，第 62 頁。

■ 更換電池

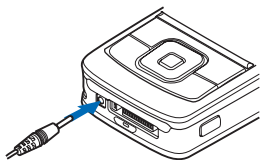
將充電器用於本裝置之前，請先檢查充電器的型號¹。本裝置適用於 AC-1、AC-3、AC-4 或 DC-4 充電器。



警告：僅使用經諾基亞認可、適用於本特定型號的電池、充電器及配套。使用其他未經認可的配件，可能會令保養失效，甚至造成危險。

如要獲取經認可配套的供應情況，請向您的經銷商查詢。斷開任何配套的電源線時，請握住插頭然後拔出，不要拉電線。

1. 將充電器連接至牆上的電源插座。



2. 將充電器的插頭插入手機底部的插孔。

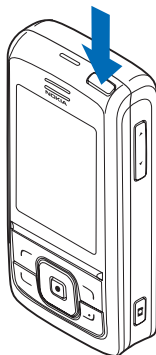
如果電池已完全沒電，可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上或才能撥打電話。

■ 開啟及關閉手機



警告：當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。

如圖所示，按住電源鍵。



如果手機要求 PIN 或 UPIN 碼，輸入密碼，然後選擇確認。

您可以將手機開啓為演示模式，而不需要插入 SIM 卡。在此模式下，所有與傳送方式相關的功能均可用，並且您可以撥打緊急電話。

1. 充電器具體型號視乎插頭類型而有所不同。例如，對於 AC-3 型插頭，充電器的具體型號可以是 AC-3C、AC-3U 及 AC-3X 等。

設定時間、時區及日期

輸入當地時間，根據與格林威治標準時間 (GMT) 的時差選擇您所在地的時區，然後輸入日期。請參閱「[時間和日期](#)」，第 52 頁。

隨插即用服務

當您第一次開啓手機並且手機處於待機模式下時，系統會要求您從服務供應商處獲取配置設定 (網絡服務)。確認或拒絕要求。請參閱[連接至服務供應商支援](#)，刊於「[配置](#)」，第 59 頁，及「[配置設定服務](#)」，第 8 頁。

■ 不插入 SIM 卡開啟手機

要在不插入 SIM 卡時開啓手機，接受[以離線模式啓動手機 \(無 SIM 卡\)](#)？的詢問。然後使用那些不需要 SIM 卡的功能。

■ 打開鍵盤

要打開鍵盤，如圖所示滑動手機。



■ 正常操作姿勢

請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。您的裝置配備有內置天線。

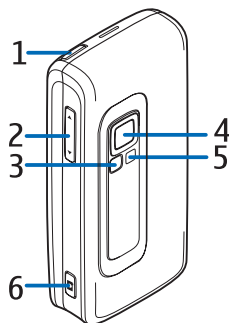


請注意：如同任何其他無線電傳輸裝置一樣，開啓裝置時請勿接觸天線。接觸天線會影響通話質素，並可能增加裝置的耗電量。操作裝置時，避免接觸天線區域可令天線的性能和電池壽命達至最佳狀態。

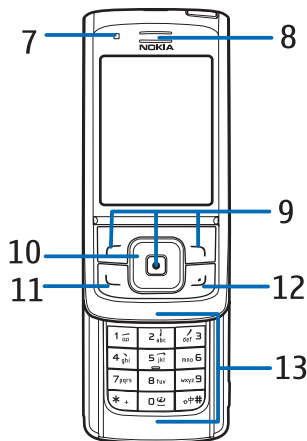


2. 您的手機

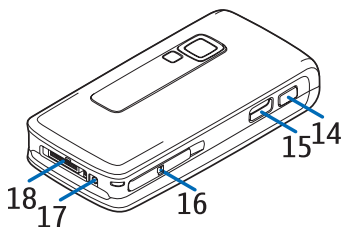
■ 按鍵及部件



1. 電源鍵
2. 音量鍵
3. 自拍鏡
4. 相機鏡頭
5. 相機閃光燈
6. 相機鍵



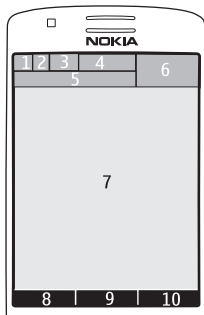
7. 正置相機
8. 聽筒
9. 左、中間及右選擇鍵
10. 四方向導航鍵
11. 通話鍵
12. 結束鍵
13. 數字鍵盤



- 14. 對講機鍵
- 15. 紅外線 (IR) 埠
- 16. 記憶卡插槽
- 17. 充電器插孔
- 18. 增強配套插孔

■ 待機模式

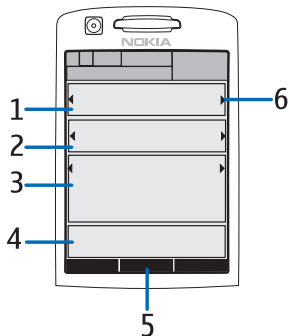
當手機已準備就緒，又尚未輸入任何字元時，手機便處於待機模式下。



- 網絡指示符號 (1)
- 流動網絡的訊號強度 (2)
- 電池電量水平 (3)

- 指示符號 (4)
- 網絡名稱或網絡標誌 (5)
- 時鐘 (6)
- 螢幕 (7)
- 左選擇鍵 (8) 是捷徑或其他功能的快捷操作。請參閱「左選擇鍵」，第 52 頁。
- 中間選擇鍵 (9) 模式是功能表。
- 右選擇鍵 (10) 可能是進入通訊錄功能表中聯絡人列表的通訊錄、進入網絡商特定網站的網絡商特定名稱或您所選特殊功能的快捷操作。請參閱「右選擇鍵」，第 52 頁。

捷徑顯示



在捷徑顯示模式下，手機可以顯示獨立的内容項目視窗，例如快捷操作 (1)、音效功能 (2)、日曆 (3) 及用戶備註 (4)。要選擇是否

顯示捷徑顯示，請參閱[捷徑顯示](#)，刊於「[待機設定](#)」，第 51 頁。

當捷徑顯示隱藏時，選擇功能表 (5) 進入功能表。要進入捷徑顯示下的功能，向上或向下按導航鍵。

要更改進入導航模式的按鍵，請參閱[啓動捷徑顯示](#)，刊於「[待機設定](#)」，第 51 頁。當螢幕上顯示箭頭指示符號 (6) 時，可以左右捲動項目。

導航模式下的內容項目

[快捷操作列](#) — 要選擇快捷操作，使用左/右導航鍵捲動至想要的功能，然後選擇該功能。

要更改或組織導航模式下的快捷操作，選擇操作 > [捷徑顯示](#) > [我的捷徑顯示](#) > 操作 > [個人化](#) > 操作 > [選擇連結](#) 或 [組織連結](#)。

[音效應用程式](#) — 要開啓收音機或音樂播放機，捲動至該程式然後選擇。要更換音樂播放機中的樂曲或收音機的頻道，向左或向右捲動。要開始收音機頻道搜尋，按住向左或向右導航鍵。

[日曆](#) — 要查看當天的備註，選擇想要的日期。要查看前幾天或後幾天的備註，向左或向右捲動。

[我的備註](#) — 要輸入備註，選擇內容視窗，編寫您的備註，然後儲存。

[我的動態顯示](#) — 要更改您動態顯示的狀態資料，選擇內容項目。

[倒數計時器](#) — 要開始倒數計時，選擇內容項目。螢幕上會顯示剩餘時間，並附有備註。

[標準指示符號](#) — 顯示待機指示符號，例如：日期、小區訊息顯示、廣播訊息、對講機預設群組名稱及封閉用戶組索引。如果未將日曆選為捷徑顯示內容，則會顯示日期。

待機模式快捷操作

- 要進入已撥號碼的列表，按通話鍵一次。請參閱「[撥打語音通話](#)」，第 19 頁。
- 當您已在手機中儲存留言信箱號碼時，按住 1 可致電您的留言信箱（網絡服務）。
- 要存取短片信箱號碼，按住 2。
- 要連接至瀏覽器服務，按住 0。
- 要為導航鍵設定快捷操作功能，請參閱[導航鍵](#)，刊於「[我的快捷操作](#)」，第 52 頁。
- 要更改操作模式，快速按電源鍵開啓操作模式列表。捲動至想要的操作模式，然後選擇。

省電螢幕保護

要設定省電螢幕保護功能為開，請參閱**省電螢幕保護**，刊於「**螢幕**」，第 51 頁。

指示符號



您的**收件匣**資料夾中有未讀訊息。



您的**寄件匣**資料夾中有未發送、已取消或發送失敗的訊息。



手機記錄了一個未接電話。



您的手機已連接至即時訊息服務，可用的狀態是在線或離線。



您已收到一個或多個即時訊息，並且您已連接至即時訊息服務。



鍵盤已鎖定。



在接到來電或文字訊息時手機不響鈴。另請參閱「**鈴聲**」，第 50 頁。



鬧鐘已設定為開。



倒數計時器正在運行。



計時錶在背景中運行。



手機已在 GPRS、EDGE 或 WCDMA 網絡註冊。



已建立一個分組數據連接



例如：如果在分組數據撥號連接期間有來電或撥出電話，分組數據連接會被暫停(保留)。



當紅外線連接啟動時，該指示符號會持續顯示。



已啟動藍芽連接。



如果您有兩個線路號碼，會選擇第二個線路號碼。



所有來電已轉接至另一個號碼。



喇叭已啟動，或座枱音樂擴音器已連接至手機。



通話限於封閉用戶組。



已選擇定時操作模式。



耳機、免持聽筒、感應迴路或座枱音樂擴音器已連接至手機。



對講機連接已啟動或暫停。

■ 鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)

要防止按鍵被意外按下，選擇功能表，然後在 3.5 秒內按 * 以鎖定鍵盤；或關上滑蓋，然後選擇鎖定。

要解除鍵盤鎖定，打開滑蓋，或選擇開鎖 > 確認。如果滑蓋已打開，選擇開鎖，然後在 1.5 秒內按 *。如果安全鍵盤鎖已設定為開，選擇開鎖，按 *，然後輸入保密碼。

要在鍵盤鎖啟動時接聽電話，按通話鍵。當您結束通話或拒絕來電時，鍵盤會自動鎖定。

如要獲取有關自動鍵盤鎖及安全鍵盤鎖的資料，請參閱「手機」，第 58 頁。

當鍵盤鎖定时，可能仍可撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

3. 通話功能

■ 撥打語音通話

1. 輸入電話號碼連區號。

要撥打國際長途電話，按 * 兩次輸入國際長途碼 (+ 字元可代替國際接入號碼)，輸入國家和地區代碼 (不包括開頭的 0)，如果需要的話，以及電話號碼。

2. 要撥打電話號碼，按通話鍵。

3. 要結束通話或取消試撥，按結束鍵。

要關上滑蓋結束通話，請參閱 [滑蓋通話設定](#)，刊於「[通話](#)」，第 58 頁。

要尋找您已儲存於 [通訊錄](#) 中的姓名或電話號碼，請參閱「[在通訊錄中尋找姓名](#)」，第 43 頁。按通話鍵撥打號碼。

要進入您最近撥打或試撥的電話號碼列表，在待機模式下按通話鍵一次。要撥打電話號碼，捲動至您想要的號碼或姓名，然後按通話鍵。

單鍵撥號

將電話號碼設定至其中一個單鍵撥號鍵，從 3 至 9。請參閱「[單鍵撥號](#)」，第 47 頁。使用以下其中一種方法撥打該號碼：

- 按單鍵撥號鍵，然後按通話鍵。
- 如果 [單鍵撥號](#) 已設定為 [開](#)，按住單鍵撥號鍵，直至開始通話。請參閱「[通話](#)」，第 58 頁。

增強語音撥號

要撥打電話，選擇並按住右選擇鍵，然後說出您想要撥打的聯絡人的姓名。手機會自動將虛擬語音標籤與手機記憶體中的每個聯絡人進行關聯。

撥打語音電話

如果某個應用程式正在使用分組數據連接發送或接收數據，在 GSM 網絡中，請在使用語音撥號之前結束該應用程式。在 WCDMA 網絡中，可能可以同時發送語音及數據。

語音指令視乎語言而定。要設定語言，請參閱 [語音播放語言](#)，刊於「[手機](#)」，第 58 頁。



請注意：在嘈雜的環境或在緊急情況下使用語音標籤可能會比較困難，因此，請不要在任何環境下均完全依靠語音撥號。

1. 在待機模式下，按住右選擇鍵。會播放短的提示聲，並顯示**請講話**。

如果您使用帶耳機鍵的兼容耳機，按住耳機鍵開始語音撥號。

2. 清楚地說出語音指令。如果語音識別成功，會顯示一個匹配項目的列表。手機會播放列表上方符合的語音指令。手機會在 1.5 秒鐘後撥打此號碼；或者，如果所顯示的號碼不正確，捲動至其他項目，然後選擇該項目以撥打號碼。

使用語音指令執行所選電話功能與使用語音撥號相似。請參閱**語音指令**，刊於「我的快捷操作」，第 52 頁。

■ 接聽或拒絕語音來電

要接聽來電，按通話鍵。要設定打開滑蓋接聽來電，另請參閱**滑蓋通話設定**，刊於「**通話**」，第 58 頁。

要在接聽來電前靜音鈴聲，選擇無聲。

要結束通話或要拒絕來電，按結束鍵。

來電等待

在通話中，要接聽等待的通話，按通話鍵。第一個電話會被保留。要結束當前通話，按結束鍵。

要啓動**來電等待**功能，請參閱「**通話**」，第 58 頁。

■ 語音通話時可用的選項

在通話期間所能使用的選項，大部份都屬於網絡服務。如要獲取有關供應情況的資料，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。

通話選項有：**靜音**或**取消靜音**、**通訊錄**、**功能表**、**鎖鍵盤**、**錄製**、**喇叭**或**手機**。

網絡服務選項有：**接聽**、**拒絕**、**保留**或**恢復通話**、**接通另一方**、**加入會議通話**、**掛斷**、**結束全部通話**，與及以下選項：

發送多頻音 — 發送語音字串。

切換通話 — 在當前的通話和保留的通話之間切換。

轉移通話 — 將保留的通話連接至當前通話，並將自己從通話中退出。

會議通話 — 撥打會議通話，可允許多達五個人同時參與。

單方通話 — 在會議通話中進行私人會談。



警告：使用喇叭時音量可能會非常大，因此請勿將手機置於耳朵旁。

■撥打視像通話

當您撥打視像通話時，您可以發送即時短片至通話的接收者。由手機正面的相機拍攝的短片會顯示給語音通話的接收者。

要撥打視像通話，您需要插入 USIM 卡，並且連結至 WCDMA 網絡。如要獲取視像通話服務的供應情況與申請事項，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。視像通話僅可以在雙方之間進行。可向兼容手機或 ISDN 客戶端撥打視像通話。當有其他正在進行的語音、視像或數據通話時，不能撥打視像通話。

1. 要開始視像通話，在待機模式下輸入手機號碼，或選擇**通訊錄**，然後選擇聯絡人。
2. 按住通話鍵，或選擇**操作 > 視像通話**。

可能需要一段時間視像通話才會開始。**視像通話**及撥出電話的動畫會顯示。如果通話不成功(例如：網絡不支援視像通話，或接收通話的裝置不兼容)，系統會詢問您是否要嘗試轉為普通電話或傳送訊息。



秘訣：要在通話時增大或降低音量，按音量鍵。

當您可以看到雙方的視像圖像，並聽到喇叭傳出的聲音時，表示視像通話已啟動。

通話接收者可能會延遲發送視像，在這種情況下，您可能會看到靜態圖像或灰色的背景圖像。您會聽到聲音。

3. 要結束通話，按結束鍵。

■接聽或拒絕視像通話

當有視像通話的來電時，**視像通話**會顯示。

1. 按通話鍵接聽視像通話。**允許發送短片至來電方？**會顯示。

如果您選擇**確認**，您手機內相機拍攝的圖像會顯示給致電者。如果您選擇**取消**，或不執行任何操作，視像發送則不會啟動，您會聽到聲音。視像頂部會顯示一張圖像，表示該視像沒有發送。您可以在以通話期間隨時啟動或關閉視像發送。

2. 要結束視像通話，按結束鍵。

即使您在視像通話期間關閉視像傳送，該通話仍會按視像通話收取費用。請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢視像通話的價格。

■視像通話時的選項

在視像通話期間選擇操作，可使用以下選項：**設定對比度**、**視像速度**、**切換至語音通話**、**掛斷**、**發送多頻音**及**喇叭**。

■ 短片共享

在進行的語音通話中，您可與通話接收者共享您現場即時攝錄的短片。要共享短片，接收者需要具有兼容流動裝置，並且您手機的通訊錄中存有該接收者的 **SIP 地址**。如果沒有該接收者的 **SIP 地址**，輸入該地址。

選擇操作 > **短片共享**。手機發送邀請，並且您手機螢幕上會顯示 **正在發送邀請至**。如果接收者接受邀請，您手機的螢幕上會顯示 **開始共享短片？**，按**確認**，手機開始發送短片。聲音會傳送給喇叭。

要暫停短片共享，按**暫停**。中間選擇鍵已更改為**繼續**。

要繼續短片共享，按**繼續**。中間選擇鍵已更改為**暫停**。

要結束短片共享，按**停止**，然後 **短片共享已結束** 會在雙方的終端用戶手機上顯示。

要查詢有關供應和費用的資料及要申請服務，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。

4. 輸入文字

手機中可用的輸入法是根據手機銷售市場預先設定的。

當**書寫語言**設定為繁體中文時，您可以使用筆劃輸入法輸入繁體中文字元。當**書寫語言**設定為簡體中文時，您可以使用拼音或筆劃輸入法輸入簡體中文字元。

■ 選擇書寫語言

如果手機支援您想要使用的書寫語言，則可以更改書寫語言。選擇**操作**或按住**#**，然後選擇**書寫語言**及想要使用的語言。

■ 輸入法指示符號

輸入法指示符號顯示於螢幕的左上角。以下顯示螢幕上的輸入法名稱及對應的指示符號。

筆劃



拼音



大寫字母



小寫字母



數字輸入



請注意，不是所有的輸入法都可以在任何情況下使用。請經常查看指示符號，以便獲知使用的是哪一種輸入法。

■ 在輸入法之間互相切換

您可以通過以下方法在可用的輸入法之間切換：

- 重複按**#**，直至所需輸入法的指示符號顯示於螢幕的左上角；
- 編寫訊息時，選擇**操作**，然後從選項列表中選擇想要使用的輸入法。

■ 筆劃輸入法

組成中文字的筆劃可分為五種：橫、豎、撇、點及勾。每種筆劃分別對應從**1**至**5**的數字鍵。

按鍵	1	2	3	4	5
基本筆劃	一	丨	丿	丶	㇏

筆劃根據下表分類：

[illegible]

使用筆劃輸入法

1. 輸入筆劃：根據標準筆劃次序按數字鍵輸入筆劃。



如果您不清楚是甚麼筆劃，或不知道筆劃的種類，按 **6** 作為該筆劃的替代，然後繼續輸入其他筆劃。輸入筆劃的位置會出現問號代表該筆劃。

- 捲動以突出顯示想要的中文字元，然後選擇**確認**。

■ 拼音輸入法

不用考慮符號在數字鍵上的位置，您僅需按鍵一次，手機將進行拼音符號的邏輯組合。

輸入字元

1. 按數字鍵一次輸入您想要輸入的每個拼音符號 (使用「v」輸入「ü」)；
2. 重複按 1 直至出現想要的聲調標記。
3. 按 * 取得下一個可能的拼音組合。捲動以突出顯示想要的中文字元，然後選擇**確認**。

■ 字元預測

如果所輸入的中文字元可以與上一個中文字元構成邏輯短語，手機會預測下一個中文字元。從候選字元中選擇需要的一個。手機會根據您所選擇的字元繼續預測下一個字元。如果您不需要預測功能，選擇**返回**結束功能；或立即開始輸入下一個中文字元；或按 * 輸入符號或標點符號。

■ 重複輸入

如果您已完成輸入且手機處於筆劃輸入法或拼音輸入法模式下，可以透過按住 * 重複游標左邊的任何字元。

■ 使用傳統英文輸入法

重複按數字鍵 1 至 9，直至出現想要的中文字元。

並不是所有可按數字鍵獲得的字元都印於按鍵上。可用的字元視乎選擇的**書寫語言**而定，請參閱

「**選擇書寫語言**」，刊於第 23 頁。

- 如果您要輸入的下一個字母所在按鍵與現用的按鍵相同，請等候游標出現，或短暫按任意導航鍵，然後輸入字母。
- 最常用的標點符號和特殊字元可按數字鍵 1 獲得。

如要獲取更多有關輸入文字的指引，請參閱「**輸入文字的秘訣**」，刊於第 26 頁。

■ 設定智慧預測型英文輸入法

當輸入文字的**書寫語言**設定為英文時，要設定智慧預測型文字輸入法為開啓，選擇**操作 > 啟動預想**。



秘訣：當輸入文字的**書寫語言**設定為英文時，按住**操作**以設定智慧預測型英文輸入法為開啓或關閉。

■ 使用智慧預測型英文輸入法

您只需按鍵一次便可輸入任何字母。智慧預測型英文輸入法所使用的是內建字典，您也可以加入新的詞彙。

1. 使用按鍵 **2** 至 **9** 開始輸入文字。每個字母只需按一次鍵。手機顯示 * 或字母，如果其可以作為一個獨立而有意義的單詞。輸入的字母顯示為帶有下列劃線。
 2. 在完成輸入單詞並確定無誤後，按 **0** 鍵加入空格確認。如果單詞不正確，重複按 * 直至出現想要的單詞，然後確認；或者選擇操作 > **其他對應項** 及您想要的單詞。如果在該單詞之後顯示 “?”，代表字典中沒有該單詞。要新增單詞至字典，選擇拼寫。手機顯示輸入的字母。使用傳統文字輸入法完成單詞，然後選擇儲存。
- 要刪除游標左側的字元當未顯示輸入符號時，選擇**清除**。選擇並按住**清除**可以加快刪除字元。
 - 要在使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時插入單字，按選擇操作 > **插入單字**。用傳統英文輸入法輸入單詞並選擇**儲存**。單詞還被加入辭典中。
 - 當使用傳統英文輸入法或中文輸入法時，按 * 開啓特殊字元列表。當使用預測智慧型英文輸入法時，按 * 開啓特殊字元列表。

當您的手機螢幕顯示特殊字元的列表時，您可以按 * 開啓表情符號的列表。或者，當輸入文字時，選擇操作 > **插入表情符號** 開啓表情符號列表。

捲動至字元或表情符號，然後選擇**確定**選擇字元或表情符號。

■ 輸入文字的秘訣

以下功能亦可用於輸入文字：

- 要在沒有顯示輸入法符號時插入數字，按住想要的數字鍵。
- 要在沒有顯示候選字或智慧輸入法列表時插入空格，按 **0**。
- 要刪除剛剛輸入的符號，選擇**清除**。要刪除所有輸入的符號，選擇並按住**清除**。

5. 瀏覽功能表

手機提供各類功能，這些功能按功能表分組。

1. 要進入功能表，選擇**功能表**。

要更改功能表檢視，選擇**操作 > 主功能表顯示格式 > 清單、圖示、圖示標籤或清單列表**。

要重新排列功能表，捲動至您想要移動的功能表，然後選擇**操作 > 組織 > 移動**。捲動至您想將功能表移往的位置，然後選擇**確認**。要儲存更改，選擇**完成 > 確認**。

2. 在功能表中捲動，然後選擇一個選項 (例如：**設定**)。
3. 如果所選功能表包含下一級子功能表，選擇您想要的一個 (例如：**通話**)。

4. 如果選擇的功能表還包含下一級子功能表，重複第 3 步。

5. 選擇想要的設定。

6. 要返回至上一級功能表，選擇**返回**。要退出功能表，選擇**退出**。

功能表、子功能表和設定選項已編上號碼。要進入某些功能表、子功能表或設定選項，使用其快捷操作號碼。

要進入功能表，選擇**功能表**。在 2 秒內快速輸入您想要進入的功能表的快捷操作號碼。要進入級別為 1 的功能表功能，輸入 0 和 1。



6. 訊息

您可以閱讀、編寫、發送及儲存文字訊息、多媒體訊息、電子郵件訊息、聲音短訊及快顯訊息。所有訊息都已組織至資料夾中。

■ 文字訊息 (SMS)

使用短訊息服務 (SMS)，您可以發送及接收文字訊息，並且接收的訊息可以包含圖片 (網絡服務)。

在您可以發送任何文字訊息或 SMS 電子郵件訊息前，您必須先儲存訊息中心號碼。請參閱「[訊息設定](#)」，第 40 頁。

要查詢 SMS 電子郵件服務的供應情況及要申請此服務，請向您的服務供應商查詢。要在[通訊錄](#)中儲存電子郵件地址，請參閱「[儲存號碼及文字項目](#)」，第 43 頁。

本裝置支援發送字元數超過單個訊息字元限制的文字訊息。較長的訊息會以兩個或多個連續的訊息發送。服務供應商可能會收取相應的費用。使用重音符號或其他標記符號的字元及部份語言選項 (如中文) 中的字元會佔用更多的空間，因而會限制一個訊息中可以發送的字元數。


在螢幕的上方，您可看到訊息長度指示符號，該訊息長度是從手機所支援的最大字元數倒數計算的。

編寫及發送 SMS 訊息

1. 選擇功能表 > [訊息服務](#) > [建立訊息](#) > [文字訊息](#)。
2. 在[收訊人](#)：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從[通訊錄](#)中擷取電話號碼，選擇[新增](#) > [姓名](#)。要將訊息發送至多名收訊人，逐一加入想要向其發送訊息的聯絡人。向上捲動手動在[收訊人](#)：欄位中加入新的聯絡人。要發送訊息至群組中的聯絡人，選擇[姓名分組](#)及想要的群組。要擷取您最近發送訊息的聯絡人，選擇[新增](#) > [最近使用名單](#)。
3. 向下捲動，然後在[訊息](#)：欄位中編寫您的訊息。請參閱「[輸入文字](#)」，第 23 頁。
要在訊息中插入範本，選擇操作 > [使用範本](#)。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇[發送](#)；或按通話鍵。請參閱「[發送訊息](#)」，第 30 頁。

閱讀及回覆 SMS 訊息

1 條新訊息或新訊息的數目及收到 ... 條訊息會在您收到訊息時顯示。

1. 要查看新訊息，選擇顯示。
要稍後查看訊息，選擇退出。
要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 收件匣。如果收到多於一個訊息，選擇您想閱讀的訊息。如果您的收件匣中有未讀訊息， 會顯示。
2. 要在閱讀訊息時查看可用選項的列表，選擇操作。例如，您可以從訊息開頭複製文字至您手機的日曆作為備忘錄備註。
3. 要回覆訊息，選擇回覆 > 文字訊息、多媒體、快顯訊息或聲音短訊。
要發送文字訊息至電子郵件地址，在收訊人：欄位中輸入電子郵件地址。
向下捲動，然後在訊息：欄位中編寫您的訊息。請參閱「輸入文字」，第 23 頁。
如果您想更改回覆訊息的訊息類型，選擇操作 > 更換訊息類型。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送；或按通話鍵。

■ SIM 卡上的訊息

SIM 卡上的訊息是儲存於 SIM 卡上的文字訊息。您可以將這些訊息複製或移動至手機記憶體，但是不能反向進行。已接收的訊息儲存在手機記憶體中。

要閱讀 SIM 卡上的訊息，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 操作 > SIM 卡上的訊息。

■ 多媒體訊息



請注意：僅具有兼容功能的裝置才能接收及顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

要查詢可用的多媒體訊息網絡服務及要申請此項服務，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。請參閱「多媒體訊息」，第 41 頁。

多媒體訊息可以包含文字、聲音、圖片、短片、名片及日曆備註。如果訊息太大，手機可能無法接收該訊息。某些網絡允許文字訊息包括互聯網位址，您可以在此互聯網位址查看多媒體訊息。

多媒體訊息支援以下格式：

- 圖片：JPEG、GIF、動畫的 GIF 及 WBMP
- 聲音：AMR 音效

- 短片：.3gp 格式帶 H.263 或 MPEG 短片 (QCIF 解像度)、WB 或 AMR 音效
- 其他：vCard (名片) 及 vCalendar (日曆備註)

手機可能不支援檔案格式的所有變化。

您可以在有通話、其他 Java 應用程式或透過 WCDMA 數據進行的瀏覽過程時接收多媒體訊息。

編寫及發送多媒體訊息

無線網絡可能對多媒體訊息的大小有限制。如果插入的圖片大小超過此限制，手機可能會縮小圖片以便以多媒體訊息形式發送。

1. 選擇功能表 > **訊息服務** > **建立訊息** > **多媒體**。
2. 輸入訊息。

您的手機支援包括多頁 (投影片) 的多媒體訊息。一條訊息中可以包含一個日曆備註及一張名片作為附件。每張投影片可以包含文字、一個圖像、一個音效檔或者文字和一個短片。要在訊息中插入投影片，選擇**新增**；或選擇**操作** > **插入** > **投影片**。

要在訊息中插入檔案，選擇**插入**或**操作** > **插入**。

您可以從**多媒體資料**中提取圖像及短片；或要直接從觀景器拍攝新圖像或短片，選

擇**操作** > **插入** > **圖像**或**短片** > **新圖像**或**新短片**。


3. 要在發送前查看訊息，選擇**操作** > **預覽**。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**；或按通話鍵。請參閱「**發送訊息**」，第 30 頁。
5. 在**收訊人**：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從**通訊錄**中擷取電話號碼，選擇**新增** > **姓名**。要將訊息發送至多名收訊人，逐一加入想要向其發送訊息的聯絡人。要發送訊息至群組中的聯絡人，選擇**姓名分組**及想要的群組。要擷取您最近發送訊息的聯絡人，選擇**新增** > **最近使用名單**。

發送訊息

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 和其他內容被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。

當您編寫完訊息後，選擇**發送**，或按通話鍵發送訊息。手機將訊息儲存於**寄件匣**資料夾中，然後開始發送。如果您選擇**儲存發出的訊息** > **是**，發送的訊息便會儲存於**寄件備份**資料夾中。請參閱「**標準**」，第 40 頁。



請注意：手機發送訊息時，會顯示動畫 。這表示裝置已將訊息發送至已編入本裝置的訊息中心號碼。但並不表示預設的收訊人已經收到該訊息。如要獲取有關訊息服務的詳細資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

發送多媒體訊息比發送文字訊息需要的時間長。發送訊息時，可以使用手機上的其他功能。如果訊息發送時被中斷，手機將嘗試重發幾次。如果這些嘗試失敗，訊息會被保留在**寄件匣**資料夾中。您可以稍後嘗試重新發送。

取消發送訊息

手機將訊息儲存於**寄件匣**資料夾中時，會顯示**訊息發送中**。要取消發送文字訊息，選擇**取消**。


要取消**寄件匣**資料夾中多媒體訊息的發送，捲動至想要的訊息，然後選擇**操作 > 取消發送**。

閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息



重要資料：開啓訊息時應謹慎。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害您手機或個人電腦的內容。

收到多媒體訊息或新訊息的數目及**收到 ... 條訊息**會在您收到新的多媒體訊息時顯示。

1. 要閱讀訊息，選擇**顯示**。要稍後查看訊息，選擇**退出**。
要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 收件匣**。捲動至您想要查看的訊息，然後選擇該訊息。如果您的**收件匣**中有未讀訊息， 會顯示。

2. 如果接收的訊息包含簡報，選擇**播放**查看整個訊息。
要查看簡報或附件中的檔案，選擇**操作 > 物件**或**附件**。

3. 要回覆訊息，選擇**操作 > 回覆 > 文字訊息、多媒體、快顯訊息**或**聲音短訊**。編寫回覆訊息。

如果您想更改回覆訊息的訊息類型，選擇**操作 > 更換訊息類型**。新的訊息類型可能不支援已加入的所有內容。

4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**；或按通話鍵。請參閱「**發送訊息**」，第 30 頁。

■ 記憶體已滿

如果您接收到訊息，而訊息記憶體已滿，**記憶體已滿。無法接收訊息**。會顯示。要先刪除舊訊息，選擇**確認 > 確認**，然後選擇資料夾。捲動至想要的訊息，然後選擇**刪除**。如果已標記一個或

多個訊息，選擇**標記**。標記要刪除的所有訊息，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除標記**。

要釋放手機記憶體空間，刪除手機記憶體中的相片、鈴聲或其他資料。

■ 資料夾

手機將已接收的訊息儲存於**收件匣**資料夾中。

未發送的訊息會儲存於**寄件匣**資料夾中。

要設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存於**寄件備份**資料夾中，請參閱**儲存發出的訊息**，刊於「標準」，第 40 頁。

要將您已編寫並想稍後發送的訊息儲存於**草稿**資料夾中，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 草稿**。

您可以移動訊息至**已存資料**資料夾中。要組織您的**已存資料**子資料夾，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 已存資料 > 已存訊息**或您想新增的資料夾。要新增資料夾以儲存訊息，選擇**操作 > 新增資料夾**。要刪除或重新命名資料夾，捲動至想要的資料夾，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除資料夾**或**重新命名資料夾**。

您的手機中存有範本。要建立一個新範本，將訊息儲存或複製為範本。要進入範本列表，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 已存資料 > 範本**。

■ 快顯訊息

快顯訊息是可以立即顯示給收訊人的文字訊息。快顯訊息不會自動儲存。

編寫快顯訊息

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 快顯訊息**。在**收訊人**：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。在**訊息**：欄位中編寫您的訊息。快顯訊息的最大長度為 70 個字元。要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。

接收快顯訊息

接收的快顯訊息以**訊息**：及訊息的頭幾個字表示。要閱讀訊息，選擇**閱讀**。要從當前訊息中提取電話號碼、電子郵件地址和網址，選擇**操作 > 提取詳情**。

■ 聲音短訊

透過此功能表，您可以使用多媒體訊息服務簡單方便地建立及發送留言訊息。在您可以使用聲音短訊前，必須先啓動多媒體訊息服務。

建立聲音短訊

1. 選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 聲音短訊**。錄音機會開啓。要使用錄音機，請參閱「錄音機」，第 66 頁。
2. 要在錄音後查看可用選項，選擇**操作**。


3. 在**收訊人**：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從**通訊錄**中擷取電話號碼，選擇**新增 > 姓名**。要將訊息發送至多名收訊人，逐一加入想要向其發送訊息的聯絡人。要發送訊息至群組中的聯絡人，選擇**姓名分組**及想要的群組。要擷取您最近發送訊息的聯絡人，選擇**新增 > 最近使用名單**。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。

接收聲音短訊

當您收到聲音短訊時，會顯示訊息的數目及文字**收到 ... 條訊息**。要開啓訊息，選擇**播放**；或如果收到多於一個訊息，選擇**顯示 > 播放**。要稍後收聽訊息，選擇**退出**。選擇**操作查看**可用的選項。

■ 即時訊息



請注意：如果未作出申請，您的手機便不具備此項功能 。

即時訊息 (IM) (網絡服務) 是一種發送簡短、簡單文字訊息至在線用戶的方法，透過 TCP/IP 協議傳輸。

在您可以使用即時訊息前，須事先申請此項服務。要查詢供應和費用的資料及要申請此服務，請向您的網絡商和服務供應商查詢，您亦可以從他們那裡獲得您

獨一無二的識別碼、密碼及設定。

要設定即時訊息服務所需的設定，請參閱**連接設定**，刊於「**進入即時訊息功能表**」，第 33 頁。螢幕上的圖標和文字可能會視乎即時訊息服務而有所不同。當您已連接至即時訊息服務時，可以使用手機的其他功能，即時訊息會談會保留在背景中運行。視乎個別的網絡，啟動的即時訊息會談會加快消耗手機電池電量，您可能需要連接手機至充電器。

進入即時訊息功能表

要在離線狀態下進入**即時訊息**功能表，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 即時訊息**。如果即時訊息服務有多組連接設定可用，選擇想要的一組。如果僅定義了一組設定，該組設定會被自動選擇。

會顯示以下選項：

登入 — 連接至即時訊息服務。要設定手機在您開機時自動連接至即時訊息服務，選擇**功能表 > 即時訊息**，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**設定 > 自動登入 > 手機啓動時**。

已存會談 — 查看、清除或重新命名您已在即時訊息會話過程中儲存的會談。

連接設定 — 修改訊息及動態顯示連接所需要的設定。

連接即時訊息



要連接至即時訊息服務，進入**即時訊息**功能表，如有需要，選擇想要的即時訊息服務，然後選擇**登入**。當手機已成功連接時，會顯示**已登入**的字樣。



要中斷與即時訊息服務的連接，選擇**登出**。


開始即時訊息會談

開啓**即時訊息**功能表，然後連接至即時訊息服務。您可以用不同方法開始會談：


選擇**會談**。會顯示當前會談中新的和已讀訊息對話或即時訊息邀請的列表。捲動至訊息或邀請，然後選擇**打開**。



 表示新的即時訊息， 表示已讀的即時訊息。


 表示新的群組訊息， 表示已讀的群組訊息。


 表示邀請訊息。

螢幕上的圖標和文字可能會視乎即時訊息服務而有所不同。

選擇**即時訊息聯絡人**。會顯示您已增加至列表的聯絡人。捲動至您想與其開始即時訊息的聯絡人，然後選擇**聊天**；或如果某個聯絡人旁顯示 ，選擇**打開**。

 表示在線聯絡人， 表示手機通訊錄記憶體中的離線聯絡人。

 表示被封鎖的聯絡人。請參閱「**封鎖及解鎖訊息**」，第 36 頁。

 表示您已從聯絡人處接收的新訊息。

您可以將聯絡人加至列表。請參閱「**即時訊息聯絡人**」，第 36 頁。

選擇**群組** > **公共頻道** (如果網絡不支援群組，該選項會變暗)。會顯示由網絡商或服務供應商提供的連結至公共群組的書籤列表。要開始會談，捲動至群組，然後選擇**加入**。輸入您想在會談中用作暱稱的螢幕名稱。當您已成功加入群組會談時，便可以開始群組會談。您亦可以建立私人群組。請參閱「**群組**」，第 36 頁。

選擇**尋找** > **用戶** 或 **群組**，透過電話號碼、螢幕名稱、電子郵件地址或姓名尋找網絡上其他即時訊息用戶或公共群組。如果您選擇**群組**，您可以透過群組中的成員或群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。

要在您找到想要的用戶或群組時開始會談，選擇**操作** > **聊天** 或 **加入群組**。

從通訊錄開始會談。請參閱「**查看已申請的名單**」，第 46 頁。

即時訊息邀請

在待機模式下，當您連接至即時訊息服務並已接收到新的邀請時，會顯示 **1 個會談邀請**。要閱讀訊息，選擇**閱讀**。如果已收到多於一個邀請，捲動至其中一個邀請，然後選擇**打開**。

要加入私人群組會談，選擇**接受**。輸入您想在會談中用作暱稱的螢幕名稱。

要拒絕或刪除邀請，選擇**操作 > 拒絕**或**刪除**。您可以編寫拒絕的理由。

閱讀已接收的即時訊息

在待機模式下，當您已連接至即時訊息服務並已接收到不是當前會談中的新訊息時，會顯示 **1 個即時訊息**。要閱讀訊息，選擇**閱讀**。


如果收到多於一個訊息，訊息的數目會接著 **... 個即時訊息** 顯示。選擇**閱讀**，捲動至訊息，然後選擇**打開**。

在當前會談中接收的新訊息會保留至**即時訊息 > 會談**中。如果您收到訊息的發件人不在**即時訊息聯絡人**中，會顯示發件人的識別碼。如果發件人位於手機記憶體中，且手機可以識別，會顯示發件人的姓名。要儲存手機記憶體中沒有的新聯絡人，選擇**操作 > 儲存聯絡人**。

加入即時訊息會談

要加入或開始會談，選擇**編輯**或**開始編寫**。





秘訣：如果您在會談中接收到沒有加入當前會談的聯絡人發來的新訊息，會顯示 ，並且手機會發出提示聲。

編寫訊息。要發送訊息，選擇**發送**或**按通話鍵**。訊息保留在螢幕上，回覆訊息則顯示於您的訊息之下。

編輯您的顯示狀態

1. 開啟**即時訊息**功能表，然後連接至即時訊息服務。
2. 要查看及編輯您自己的顯示狀態或螢幕名稱，選擇**設定**。
3. 要允許所有其他即時訊息用戶在您上線時看到您，選擇**顯示狀態 > 任何人都可見**。
要僅允許您即時訊息聯絡人列表中的聯絡人在您上線時看到您，選擇**顯示狀態 > 僅聯絡人可見**。
要顯示為離線，選擇**顯示狀態 > 顯示為離線**。

當您已連接至即時訊息服務時， 表示您在線， 表示您對其他人顯示為離線。

即時訊息聯絡人

要將聯絡人加至即時訊息聯絡人列表，請執行以下步驟：

1. 連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**即時訊息聯絡人**。
2. 選擇操作 > **新增連絡人**；或如果您尚未加入聯絡人，選擇**新增**。選擇**手動輸入識別碼**、**從伺服器尋找**、**從伺服器複製**或**使用手機號碼**。手機會在成功加入聯絡人後進行確認。
3. 捲動至聯絡人，然後要開始會談，選擇**聊天**。

封鎖及解鎖訊息

要鎖定訊息，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**會談** > **即時訊息聯絡人**；或加入或開始會談。捲動至您想要封鎖其發出訊息的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **封鎖聯絡人** > **確認**。

要解鎖訊息，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**封鎖列表**。捲動至您想解鎖其訊息的聯絡人，然後選擇**解鎖**。

您亦可以從聯絡人列表解鎖訊息。

群組

您可以建立您自己的即時訊息會談私人群組，或使用服務供應商提供的公共群組。私人群組僅在即時訊息會談中存在。群組儲存於服務供應商的伺服器內。如果您已登入的伺服器不支援群組服務，所有與群組相關的功能表會變暗。

公共群組

您可以將服務供應商可能會維護的公共群組標記為書籤。連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**群組** > **公共頻道**。捲動至您想要聊天的群組，然後選擇**加入**。如果您不在群組內，輸入您的螢幕名稱用作您在群組中的暱稱。要從您的群組列表中刪除群組，選擇操作 > **刪除群組**。

要尋找群組，選擇**群組** > **尋找群組**。您可以透過群組中的成員或群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。

建立私人群組

連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**群組** > **建立群組**。輸入群組的名稱及您想要使用的螢幕名稱。標記聯絡人列表中的私人群組成員，然後編寫邀請。

■ 電子郵件應用程式

電子郵件應用程式使用分組數據連接(網絡服務)，讓您可以從手機進入您的電子郵件帳號，即使您不在辦公室或家中。電子郵件應用程式有別於 SMS 電子郵件功能。要在手機上使用電子郵件功能，您需要兼容的電子郵件系統。

您可以使用手機編寫、發送及閱讀電子郵件。您還可以儲存及刪除兼容電腦上的電子郵件。您的手機支援 POP3 和 IMAP4 電子郵件伺服器。

在您可以發送及擷取任何電子郵件件訊息前，必須執行以下操作：

- 獲得一個新電子郵件帳號或使用當前帳號。要查詢電子郵件帳號的供應情況，請向您的電子郵件服務供應商查詢。
- 請向您的網絡商或電子郵件服務供應商查詢您的電子郵件設定。您可以配置訊息的形式接收電子郵件配置設定。請參閱「[配置設定服務](#)」，第 8 頁。亦可以手動輸入這些設定。請參閱「[配置](#)」，第 59 頁。

要啟動電子郵件設定，選擇 [功能表](#) > [訊息服務](#) > [訊息設定](#) > [電子郵件訊息](#)。請參閱「[電子郵件](#)」，第 41 頁。

此應用程式不支援按鍵聲。

設定精靈

如果尚未在手機中定義電子郵件設定，設定精靈便會自動開始。要手動輸入設定，選擇 [功能表](#) > [訊息服務](#) > [電子郵件](#) > [操作](#) > [管理帳號](#) > [操作](#) > [新增](#)。

該 [管理帳號](#) 選項允許您加入、刪除及更改電子郵件設定。請確保您已為網絡商定義了正確的首選接入點。請參閱「[配置](#)」，第 59 頁。

電子郵件應用程式要求沒有代理主機的互聯網接入點。WAP 接入點一般包括代理主機，並且不與電子郵件應用程式一起操作。

編寫及發送電子郵件

您可以在連接至電子郵件服務前編寫電子郵件訊息，或者先連接至服務，然後編寫及發送電子郵件。

1. 選擇 [功能表](#) > [訊息服務](#) > [電子郵件](#) > [編輯新電子郵件](#)。
2. 如果已定義多於一個電子郵件帳號，選擇您想要用來發送電子郵件的帳號。
3. 輸入收件人的電子郵件地址。
4. 編寫電子郵件的主題。
5. 編寫電子郵件訊息請參閱「[輸入文字](#)」，第 23 頁。

要附加檔案至電子郵件，選擇 [操作](#) > [附加檔案](#)，然後從 [多媒體資料](#) 中選擇檔案。

6. 要立即發送電子郵件訊息，選擇發送 > **立即發送**。

要將電子郵件儲存至**寄件匣**資料夾中以便稍後發送，選擇發送 > **稍後發送**。

要稍後編輯或繼續編寫您的電子郵件，選擇操作 > **另存為草稿**。電子郵件儲存於**寄件匣** > **草稿**中。

要稍後發送電子郵件，選擇功能表 > **訊息服務** > **電子郵件** > **操作** > **發送電子郵件**或**發送並檢查電子郵件**。

下載電子郵件

1. 要下載已發送至您電子郵件帳號的電子郵件訊息，選擇功能表 > **訊息服務** > **電子郵件** > **檢查新電子郵件**。

如果已定義多於一個電子郵件帳號，選擇您想要用來下載電子郵件的帳號。

電子郵件應用程式首先僅會下載電子郵件標題。

2. 選擇返回。
3. 選擇**收件匣**、帳號名稱及新訊息，然後選擇提取下載整個電子郵件訊息。

要下載新電子郵件訊息及要發送已儲存於**寄件匣**資料夾中的電子郵件，選擇操作 > **發送並檢查電子郵件**。

閱讀及回覆電子郵件



重要資料：開啓訊息時應謹慎。電子郵件訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他對您的裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

1. 選擇功能表 > **訊息服務** > **電子郵件** > **收件匣**，然後選擇帳號名稱及想要的訊息。
2. 在閱讀訊息時，選擇操作查看可用的選項。
3. 要回覆電郵，選擇回覆 > **原訊息**或**空白螢幕**。要回覆至多人，選擇操作 > **全部回覆**。先確認或編輯電子郵件地址和主題，然後編寫回覆。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送 > **立即發送**。

電子郵件資料夾

手機將您從電子郵件帳號下載的電子郵件儲存至**收件匣**資料夾中。該**收件匣**資料夾包含以下資料夾：接收電子郵件的「帳號名稱」；**永久信箱**適用於檔案電子郵件；**自訂 1** — **自訂 3** 適用於分類電子郵件；**垃圾郵件**用於儲存所有的垃圾電子郵件。**寄件匣**資料夾包含以下資料夾：**草稿**用於儲存未完成的最子郵件；**寄件匣**用於儲存未發送的電子郵件；及**寄件備份**用於儲存已發送的電子郵件。

要管理資料夾及其電子郵件內容，選擇**操作**檢視每個資料夾的可用選項。


垃圾郵件篩選器

電子郵件應用程式允許您啟動內置垃圾郵件篩選器。要啟動及定義該篩選器，在電子郵件主待機螢幕中選擇**操作 > 垃圾郵件篩選器 > 設定**。垃圾郵件篩選器允許用戶將特定發送者加入黑或開放名單。來自黑名單傳送者的訊息會被過濾至**垃圾郵件**資料夾中。來自未知及開放名單傳送者的訊息會下載至帳號收件匣中。要將發送者加入黑名單，在**收件匣**資料夾中選擇電子郵件訊息，然後選擇**操作 > 黑名單寄件者**。

■ 留言訊息

留言信箱是一項網絡服務，您必須先申請此項服務。如要獲取更多資料及您的留言信箱號碼，請向您的服務供應商查詢。


要致電您的留言信箱，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 留言訊息 > 接聽留言訊息**。要輸入、尋找或修改您的留言信箱號碼，選擇**留言信箱號碼**。

如果網絡支援， 表示新的留言訊息。要致電您的留言信箱號碼，選擇**接聽**。

■ 短片訊息

短片信箱是一項網絡服務，您必須先申請此項服務。如要獲取更多資料及您的短片信箱號碼，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

要致電您的短片信箱，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 短片訊息 > 顯示短片訊息**。要輸入、尋找或修改您的短片信箱號碼，選擇**短片信箱號碼**。

如果網絡支援， 表示新的短片訊息。要致電您的短片信箱號碼，選擇**短片訊息**。

■ 廣播訊息

透過**廣播訊息**網絡服務，您可以從服務供應商處接收各種主題的訊息。要查詢有關供應、主題及相關主題號碼的資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

■ 系統指令編輯器

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 系統指令編輯器**。編寫及發送服務要求（亦稱為 USSD 指令），例如以啟動指令向服務供應商要求網絡服務。

■ 刪除訊息

要逐一刪除訊息，選擇**功能表** > **訊息服務** > **刪除訊息** > **按照訊息**，然後選擇您想要從中刪除訊息的資料夾。捲動至想要的訊息，然後選擇**刪除**。如果已標記一個或多個訊息，選擇**標記**。標記要刪除的所有訊息，然後選擇**操作** > **刪除標記**。

要刪除資料夾中的所有訊息，選擇**功能表** > **訊息服務** > **刪除訊息** > **按照資料夾**，然後選擇您想要從中刪除訊息的資料夾。視乎資料夾，手機會詢問是否要刪除這些訊息。要刪除，選擇**確認**。否則，如果資料夾中包含未閱讀的訊息或正在等候發送的訊息，手機會詢問是否保留這些訊息。要保留這些訊息，選擇**確認**。

要刪除所有資料夾中的所有訊息，選擇**功能表** > **訊息服務** > **刪除訊息** > **全部訊息** > **確認**。

■ 訊息設定

標準

標準設定是用於文字及多媒體訊息的常用設定。

選擇**功能表** > **訊息服務** > **訊息設定** > **標準設定**，然後選擇以下選項：

儲存發出的訊息 > **是** — 設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存於**附件備份**資料夾中

字體大小 — 選擇在訊息中使用的字體大小

圖像表情符號 > **是** — 設定手機用圖像表情符號取代以字元組成的表情符號

文字訊息及 SMS 電子郵件

文字訊息設定影響訊息的發送、接收和檢視。

選擇**功能表** > **訊息服務** > **訊息設定** > **文字訊息**，然後選擇以下選項：

訊息報告 > **開** — 要求網絡發送有關您訊息的訊息報告（網絡服務）。

訊息中心 > **新增中心** — 設定發送文字訊息所需的訊息中心電話號碼及名稱。您可以從服務供應商處接收此號碼。如果您選擇**SIM 訊息中心**，您可以查看**SIM 訊息中心**資料。

當前訊息中心 — 選擇使用的訊息中心。

電子郵件訊息中心 > **新增中心** — 設定發送 SMS 電子郵件所需的電子郵件中心電話號碼及名稱。如果您選擇**SIM 電郵中心**，您可以查看**SIM 電子郵件中心**資料。

當前電子郵件中心 — 選擇當前使用的 SMS 電子郵件訊息中心。

訊息有效期 — 選擇網絡嘗試發送訊息的時限。

發送格式 — 選擇要發送訊息的格式：**文字**、**傳呼**或**傳真**（網路服務）。

使用分組數據 > **是** — 設定 GPRS 或 WCDMA 為首選 SMS 傳送方式。

支援字元 > **完整編碼** — 選擇訊息中的所有字元按照查看時看到的發送。

本中心回覆 > **提供** — 允許您的訊息收訊人使用您的訊息中心回覆您（網路服務）。

多媒體訊息

訊息設定影響多媒體訊息的發送、接收和檢視。

您可以配置訊息的形式接收多媒體訊息的配置設定。請參閱「**配置設定服務**」，第 8 頁。您亦可以手動輸入這些設定。請參閱「**配置**」，第 59 頁。

選擇**功能表** > **訊息服務** > **訊息設定** > **多媒體訊息**，然後選擇以下選項：

訊息報告 > **開** — 要求網絡發送有關您訊息的訊息報告（網路服務）。

預設投影片計時 — 定義多媒體訊息中投影片之間的預設時間。

允許多媒體接收 — 要接收或封鎖多媒體訊息，選擇**是**或**否**。如果您選擇**在註冊網絡**，您無法在註冊網絡以外接收多媒體訊息。

多媒體訊息服務的預設設定一般為**在註冊網絡**。

收到的多媒體訊息 — 允許自動接收多媒體訊息、在提示後手動接收或拒絕接收多媒體訊息。如果**允許多媒體接收**已設定為**拒絕**，此設定便不會顯示。

允許接收廣告 — 接收或拒絕廣告。如果**允許多媒體接收**已設定為**否**，或**收到的多媒體訊息**已設定為**拒絕**，此設定便不會顯示。

配置設定 > **配置** — 僅顯示支援多媒體訊息的配置。選擇多媒體訊息的服務供應商、**預設**或**個人配置**。選擇**帳號**及在啟動的配置設定中包含的多媒體訊息服務帳號。

電子郵件

此設定影響電子郵件的發送、接收和檢視。

您可以配置訊息的形式接收電子郵件應用程式的配置設定。請參閱「**配置設定服務**」，第 8 頁。亦可以手動輸入這些設定。請參閱「**配置**」，第 59 頁。

要啟動電子郵件應用程式的設定，選擇**功能表** > **訊息服務** > **訊息設定** > **電子郵件訊息**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

配置 — 選擇您想要啟動的設定。

帳號 — 選擇服務供應商提供的帳號。

我的名稱 — 輸入您的名稱或暱稱。

電子郵件地址 — 輸入您的電子郵件地址。

包括簽名 — 您可以定義當您編寫訊息時自動添加至電子郵件結尾的簽名。

回覆地址 — 輸入您想發送回覆的電子郵件地址。

SMTP 用戶名稱 — 輸入您想外寄郵件使用的姓名。

SMTP 密碼 — 輸入您想外寄郵件使用的密碼。

顯示終端機視窗 — 選擇**確認**手動執行內聯網連接的用戶認證。

內送郵件伺服器類型 — 選擇**POP3**或**IMAP4**，視乎您正在使用的電子郵件系統的類型而定。如果兩個類型都支援，選擇**IMAP4**。


接收郵件設定 — 選擇適用於**POP3**或**IMAP4**的可用選項。

7. 通訊錄



您可以儲存姓名和電話號碼(聯絡人)至手機記憶體及 SIM 卡記憶體中。

手機記憶體可能儲存配備附加詳情的聯絡人，例如不同的手機號碼及文字項目。您也可以為一定數目的聯絡人儲存圖像或短片。您亦可以將與聯絡人一起儲存的短片用作該聯絡人的鈴聲。

SIM 卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。儲存於 SIM 卡記憶體內的聯絡人以  表示。

- 輸入您正要尋找姓名的第一個輸入符號。輸入符號在快顯視窗中顯示。視乎您的需要，您可以在快顯視窗中輸入更多的符號。相符的姓名會顯示出來。

請注意列出的姓名次序可能與**姓名**中的不同。

當使用**尋找**指令尋找輸入符號的姓名，或者當快顯視窗顯示時，您可以按 **#** 更改輸入法。

■ 在通訊錄中尋找姓名

使用尋找指令尋找

- 在待機模式下選擇功能表 > **通訊錄** > **姓名** > 操作 > **尋找**；或者如果可用，在待機模式下選擇**通訊錄** > 操作 > **尋找**。
- 輸入您想要尋找的姓名的第一個字元或字母，然後選擇**尋找**。

使用快顯視窗尋找


- 在待機模式下向下捲動，接著第一個姓名(或號碼)被突出顯示；或者如果可用，在待機模式下選擇**通訊錄** > 操作 > **快速尋找**。

■ 儲存姓名及電話號碼

姓名及電話號碼儲存於使用的記憶體中。要儲存姓名及電話號碼，選擇功能表 > **通訊錄** > **姓名** > 操作 > **新增姓名**。輸入姓名及電話號碼。

■ 儲存號碼及文字項目

您可在用於儲存聯絡人的手機記憶體中為每個姓名儲存不同類型的電話號碼及短文字項目。

您儲存的第一個號碼被自動設定為預設號碼，以一個圍繞該號碼類型的方框指示符號表示，(例如：)。從通訊錄選擇姓名時(例如要撥打電話)，除非選擇了

另一個號碼，否則會使用預設號碼。

1. 確定使用的記憶體是**手機**還是**手機和SIM卡**。
2. 尋找您想為其新增電話號碼或文字項目的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情 > 操作 > 新增詳情**。
3. 要新增電話號碼，選擇**號碼**及電話號碼類型。

要增加其他詳情，選擇文字類型、從**多媒體資料**中選擇圖像或短片，或新圖像。

要從您服務供應商的伺服器中尋找識別碼，如果您已連接至動態顯示服務，選擇**用戶識別碼 > 尋找**。請參閱「我的動態顯示」，第 45 頁。

如果僅找到一個識別碼，此識別碼會自動儲存。否則，要儲存識別碼，選擇**操作 > 儲存**。要輸入識別碼，選擇**手動輸入識別碼**。輸入識別碼，然後選擇**確認儲存**。

要更改電話號碼類型，捲動至想要的電話號碼，然後選擇**操作 > 更改類型**。要設定選擇的號碼為預設號碼，選擇**設定為預設號碼**。

4. 輸入電話號碼或文字項目；要儲存，選擇**儲存**。

■ 移動或複製聯絡人

您可以從手機記憶體複製姓名及電話號碼至SIM卡記憶體，反之亦可。SIM卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。

要移動或複製所有聯絡人，選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 移動通訊錄或複製通訊錄**。

要逐一移動或複製聯絡人，選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 姓名**。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇**操作 > 移動聯絡人或複製聯絡人**。

要移動或複製已標記的聯絡人，選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 姓名**。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇**操作 > 標記**。然後標記所有其他聯絡人，再選擇**操作 > 移動已標記或複製已標記**。

■ 編輯聯絡人詳情

尋找您想要編輯的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情**。要編輯姓名、電話號碼、文字項目或要更改圖像，選擇**操作 > 編輯**。當識別碼位於**即時訊息聯絡人**或**已申請的名單列表**中時，您不能編輯此識別碼。

■ 刪除聯絡人

要刪除手機或SIM卡記憶體中所有聯絡人及所附詳情，選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 刪除全部姓名 > 從手機記憶體或從SIM卡**。使用保密碼確認。

要刪除聯絡人，尋找想要的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > **刪除聯絡人**。

要刪除附於聯絡人的電話號碼、文字項目或圖像，尋找聯絡人，然後選擇詳情。捲動至想要的詳情，然後選擇操作 > **刪除** > **刪除號碼**、**刪除詳情**或**刪除圖像**。在通訊錄中刪除圖像並不會從**多媒體資料**中刪除。

■ 我的動態顯示



請注意：您可能需要先申請才能使用該項功能（網絡服務）。

透過動態顯示服務（網絡服務），您可以與使用兼容的裝置且進入此服務的其他用戶共享您的動態顯示狀態，例如您的家人、朋友及同事。動態顯示狀態包括您的顯示狀態、狀態訊息和個人圖案。其他已進入服務及請求您資料的用戶也可以看到您的狀態。被請求的資料顯示於查看者的**通訊錄**功能表內的**已申請的名單**中。您可以個人化您想與其他人分享的資料及控制誰可以看到您的狀態。

在您可以使用動態顯示前，必須先申請此項服務。要查看有關供應、價格的資料及要申請服務，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢，您亦可從他們那裡獲得您獨

一無二的識別碼、密碼及服務的設定。請參閱「**配置**」，第 59 頁。

當您已連接至動態顯示服務時，您仍可以使用手機的其他功能，動態顯示服務在背景中運行。如果您中斷與服務的連接，您的動態顯示狀態仍會向查看者顯示一段時間，視乎服務供應商而定。

選擇功能表 > **通訊錄** > **我的動態顯示**，然後選擇以下選項：

連接至“我的動態顯示”或**中斷服務連接** — 連接至服務或中斷與服務的連接。

顯示我的動態顯示 > **私人動態顯示**或**公共動態顯示** — 查看您的動態顯示狀態。

編輯我的動態顯示 > **我的動態資料**、**我的顯示訊息**、**我的顯示圖案**或**顯示給** — 更改您的動態顯示狀態。

我的查看者 > **當前查看者**、**私人名單**或**封鎖列表** — 查看已申請您的動態顯示資料、或已從您的動態顯示資料中被封鎖的聯絡人。

設定 > **待機時顯示當前動態顯示**、**連接類型**或**動態顯示設定**。

■ 已申請的名單

您可以建立聯絡人列表，這些聯絡人的動態顯示狀態資料是您想接收的。如果聯絡人及網絡允許，您可以查看這些資料。要查看這些已申請的名單，在通訊錄中捲動或使用[已申請的名單](#)功能表。

確定使用的記憶體是[手機](#)還是[手機和 SIM 卡](#)。

要連接至動態顯示服務，選擇功能表 > [通訊錄](#) > [我的動態顯示](#) > 連接至“我的動態顯示”。

新增聯絡人至已申請的名單

1. 選擇功能表 > [通訊錄](#) > [已申請的名單](#)。如果您尚未連接至動態顯示服務，手機將詢問您是否想要立即連接。
2. 如果您的列表中沒有聯絡人，選擇[新增](#)。否則，選擇操作 > [新申請](#)。您的聯絡人列表會顯示。
3. 從列表中選擇聯絡人。如果該聯絡人有一個已儲存的識別碼，其會被新增至已申請的名單。如果有多於一個識別碼，選擇其中一個。對聯絡人作出申請後，會顯示[申請已啟動](#)。



秘訣：要從[通訊錄](#)列表中申請某個聯絡人，尋找您想要的聯絡人，然後選擇詳情 > 操作 > [要求動態顯示](#) > [持續申請](#)。

如果您僅想查看動態顯示資料，而不願申請聯絡人，選擇[要求動態顯示](#) > [單次申請](#)。

查看已申請的名單

要查看動態顯示資料，另請參閱「[在通訊錄中尋找姓名](#)」，第 43 頁。

1. 選擇功能表 > [通訊錄](#) > [已申請的名單](#)。

會顯示已申請的名單中第一個聯絡人的狀態資料。此人允許其他人查看的資料可能包括文字和圖標。

■、■ 或 ■ 表示此人可見、對其他人不可見或不可見。

■ 表示無法查看此人的動態顯示資料。

2. 選擇操作 > [查看詳情](#) 查看所選聯絡人的詳情，或選擇操作 > [新申請](#)、[發送訊息](#)、[發送名片](#) 或 [取消申請](#)。

取消申請聯絡人

要從**通訊錄**列表中取消申請聯絡人，選擇某個聯絡人，然後選擇**操作 > 取消申請 > 確認**。

要從**已申請的名單**功能表中取消申請，請參閱「**查看已申請的名單**」，第 46 頁。

名片

您可以名片形式從支援 vCard 標準的兼容裝置發送及接收個人的聯絡資料。

要發送名片，尋找您想要發送其資料的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情 > 操作 > 發送名片 > 經多媒體發送、經短訊息發送、經紅外線發送或經藍芽發送**。

在您收到名片時，選擇**顯示 > 儲存**將名片儲存至手機的記憶體中。要放棄名片，選擇**退出 > 確認**。

設定

選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 設定**，然後選擇以下選項：

記憶體選擇 — 選擇 SIM 卡或手機記憶體以儲存聯絡人。選擇**手機和 SIM 卡**，從兩種記憶體中提取姓名和電話號碼。在這種情況下，當您儲存姓名及電話號碼時，其會儲存至手機記憶體中。

顯示方式 — 選擇姓名及電話號碼在**通訊錄**中顯示的方式。

姓名顯示 — 選擇先顯示聯絡人的名字還是姓氏。

字體大小 — 設定聯絡人列表的字體大小。

記憶體狀態 — 查看可用及已用的記憶體容量。



注意：本手機與姓名顯示相關的功能是基於對通訊錄儲存的電話號碼最相近的匹配，但只支援最後七位號碼的匹配。

群組

選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 群組**，將儲存於記憶體中的姓名及電話號碼編排至帶不同鈴聲和群組圖像的致電者群組中。

單鍵撥號

要設定號碼至單鍵撥號鍵，選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 單鍵撥號**，然後捲動至想要的單鍵撥號號碼。

選擇**設定**，或如果該鍵已設定號碼，選擇**操作 > 更改**。選擇**尋找**，然後選擇您想要設定的聯絡人。如果**單鍵撥號**功能已關閉，手機會詢問您是否要啟動此功能。另請參閱**單鍵撥號**，刊於「**通話**」，第 58 頁。

要使用單鍵撥號鍵撥打電話，請參閱「**單鍵撥號**」，第 19 頁。

■ 服務及本手機號

選擇功能表 > 通訊錄，然後選擇以下選項：

服務號碼 — 致電您服務供應商的服務號碼 (如果您的 SIM 卡內已提供此號碼) (網絡服務)。

本手機號 — 若 SIM 卡提供這項功能，設定給 SIM 卡的電話號碼將儲存於本手機號。

8. 通話記錄



要查看您的通話資料，選擇**功能表 > 記錄 > 未接來電、已接來電或已撥電話**。要查看您最近的未接及已接來電與及已撥電話的時間次序列表，選擇**通話記錄**。要查看您最近發送訊息的聯絡人，選擇**訊息收訊人**。

要查看您最近通話的大概資料，選擇**功能表 > 記錄 > 通話計時、分組數據計數器或分組數據計時器**。

要查看您已發送及已接收的文字訊息和多媒體訊息的數量，選擇**功能表 > 記錄 > 訊息記錄**。



請注意：您的服務供應商對通話和服務所開出的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等因素而定。



請注意：在服務或軟件升級時，一些計時器(包括總計時器)可能會被重設。

9. 設定



■ 操作模式

手機有各種設定分組，稱為操作模式，您可以為不同情況和環境自定操作模式。


選擇功能表 > **設定** > **操作模式**，然後選擇想要的操作模式。選擇以下選項：

啓動 — 啓動選擇的操作模式。

個人化選擇 — 個人化操作模式。選擇您要更改的設定，然後更改。

定時 — 設定操作模式在一段時間（最長為 24 小時）內啓動，然後設定結束時間。當為操作模式設定的時間過後，未定時之前的操作模式會啓動。

■ 航空模式

您可以關閉所有無線電的功能，並且仍可存取離線遊戲、日曆及電話號碼。在飛機上或醫院等對無線電敏感的環境中請使用航空模式。航空模式啓動時，會顯示 。

選擇功能表 > **設定** > **操作模式** > **航空** > **啓動** 或 **個人化選擇**。

要關閉航空模式，選擇任何其他操作模式。

在航空模式下，您可以撥打緊急電話。輸入緊急電話號碼，按通話鍵，然後在系統詢問退出航空操作模式？時選擇**確認**手機嘗試撥打緊急電話。

當緊急電話結束時，手機自動更改至標準操作模式。

■ 佈景

一個佈景包括很多用於個人化您手機的元素，例如：背景圖片、螢幕保護圖案、彩色模式及鈴聲。

選擇功能表 > **設定** > **佈景**，然後選擇以下選項：

選擇佈景 — 設定您手機中的佈景。會開啓**多媒體資料**中的一個資料夾列表。開啓**佈景**資料夾，然後選擇佈景。

佈景下載 — 開啓一個連結的列表以下載更多佈景。

■ 鈴聲

您可以更改所選擇的當前操作模式的設定。

選擇功能表 > **設定** > **鈴聲** > **來電提示**、**鈴聲**、**鈴聲音量**、**來電短片**、**振動提示**、**對講機語音選項**、**對講機通知鈴聲**、**對講機回**

撥鈴聲、訊息提示聲、IM 提示聲、按鍵音或其它提示音等。您可在**操作模式**功能表內找到相同的設定。

要手機設定僅在收到所選聯絡人群組中的電話時才響鈴，選擇**優先號碼組**。捲動至想要的致電者群組或**所有來電**，然後選擇標記。

■ 螢幕

使用螢幕設定，您可以個人化您的手機螢幕顯示。

待機模式

從待機模式啟動或關閉捷徑顯示

要啟動捷徑顯示，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 待機模式設定 > 捷徑顯示 > 我的捷徑顯示**。

要關閉捷徑顯示模式，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 待機模式設定 > 捷徑顯示 > 關**。

待機設定

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 待機模式設定**，然後選擇以下選項：
捷徑顯示 > 我的捷徑顯示 — 顯示捷徑顯示。選擇操作，然後選擇以下選項：

- **個人化** — 更改螢幕顯示的內容。

- **組織** — 組織螢幕顯示的內容。
- **啟動捷徑顯示** — 更改用於進入導航模式的按鍵。**我的快捷操作**功能表中亦有相同的設定。請參閱「**啟動捷徑顯示**」，第 53 頁。

背景圖片 — 設定手機當在待機模式下時顯示圖像或投影片作為背景圖片。選擇**背景圖片 > 圖像或投影片組**。之後從**多媒體資料**中選擇圖像或投影片，然後按**選擇**。要下載更多的圖像，選擇**圖案下載**。

滑蓋動畫 — 設定手機在您打開及關上滑蓋手機時顯示動畫。

待機模式的字體顏色 — 選擇待機模式下螢幕顯示的字體顏色。

導航鍵圖標 — 設定待機模式下顯示的導航鍵圖標。

網絡標誌 — 設定手機顯示或隱藏網絡標誌。

小區訊息顯示 > 開 — 根據使用的流動網絡從服務供應商處接收資料(網絡服務)。

螢幕保護圖案

要從**多媒體資料**選擇螢幕保護圖案，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 螢幕保護圖案 > 螢幕保護圖案 > 圖像、投影片組、短片或打開相機**。要下載更多螢幕保護圖案，選擇**圖案下載**。要選擇某一段時間後螢幕保護圖案啟動，選擇**啓**

動時間。要啓動螢幕保護圖案，選擇**開**。

省電螢幕保護

要節省一些電池電量，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 省電螢幕保護**。當沒有使用手機功能一段時間後，數碼時鐘便會顯示。

睡眠模式

要節省一些電池電量，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 睡眠模式**。當沒有使用手機功能一段時間後，螢幕會變為全黑。

字體大小

要設定用於閱讀訊息、查看聯絡人及網頁的字體大小，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 字體大小**。

■ 時間和日期

要更改時間、時區及日期設定，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 時間和日期 > 時鐘、日期**或**自動更新時間**（網絡服務）。

當旅行到不同時區時，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 時間和日期 > 時鐘 > 時區**，然後根據與格林威治標準時間 (GMT) 或協調世界時 (UTC) 的時差選擇對應的所在地時區。時間及日期會根據時區來設定，可讓您的手機顯示已接收文字或多媒體訊息的正確發送時間。例如：GMT +8 表示香港時間。

■ 我的快捷操作

使用個人快捷操作，您可以快速進入手機中經常使用的功能。

左選擇鍵

要從列表中選擇左選擇鍵的功能，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 左選擇鍵**。另請參閱「待機模式」，第 15 頁。

要在待機模式下啓動功能，如果左選擇鍵為捷徑，選擇捷徑，然後在您的個人化快捷操作列表中選擇想要的功能。選擇操作，然後選擇以下選項：

選擇操作 — 新增功能至快捷操作列表或移除一項功能。捲動至功能，然後選擇**標記或取消**。

組織 — 重新排列您個人快捷操作列表中的功能。捲動至您想要移動的功能，然後選擇**移動**。捲動至您想將功能移往的位置，然後選擇**確認**。

右選擇鍵

要從列表中選擇右選擇鍵的功能，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 右選擇鍵**。另請參閱「待機模式」，第 15 頁。

導航鍵

要選擇導航鍵的快捷操作功能，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 導航鍵**。捲動至想要的功能，然後選擇**更改**，再從列表中

選擇功能。要移除按鍵上的快捷操作功能，選擇(空白)。要重新為按鍵設定功能，選擇設定。請參閱「待機模式快捷操作」，第16頁。

啟動捷徑顯示

要選擇進入捷徑顯示導航模式的按鍵，選擇功能表>設定>我的快捷操作>啟動捷徑顯示>導航鍵向上、導航鍵向下或導航鍵向上/下。

語音指令

您可以透過說出語音指令致電聯絡人及執行手機功能。語音指令視乎語言而定。要設定語言，請參閱語音播放語言，刊於「手機」，第58頁。

手機的語音指令預設為啟動。選擇功能表>設定>我的快捷操作>語音指令及資料夾。捲動至某個功能。📞表示已啟動語音標籤。要播放已啟動的語音指令，選擇播放。要使用語音指令，請參閱「增強語音撥號」，第19頁。

要管理語音指令，捲動至某個手機功能，然後選擇以下選項：

修改或刪除 — 更改或關閉所選功能的語音指令。當您編輯語音標籤文字時，手機將其連結至一個新的虛擬語音標籤。

全部新增或全部刪除 — 啟動或關閉語音指令列表中所有功能的語音指令。全部新增或全部刪除不會顯示(如果所有語音指令均已啟動或關閉)。

數據連線

您可以使用紅外線、藍芽無線技術或USB數據傳輸線(CA-53或DKU-2)連接將手機連接至兼容裝置。您亦可以定義分組數據撥號連接設定。

藍芽無線技術

本裝置與支援以下操作模式的藍芽規格(Bluetooth Specification) 2.0 兼容：免提、耳機、物件推動操作模式、檔案傳輸操作模式、撥號網絡操作模式、SIM 接入操作模式、串列埠操作模式。要確保與其他支援藍芽技術裝置之間的相互可操作性，請使用諾基亞認可用於本型號的配套。請向這些藍芽裝置的製造商查詢，以確定其是否與本裝置兼容。

一些地區可能會對使用藍芽技術有所限制。請向您當地的授權機構或服務供應商查詢。

使用藍芽技術的功能，或當使用其他功能時允許這些功能在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量及縮短電池壽命。

藍芽技術讓您可以連接手機至 10 米 (32 英呎) 以內的兼容藍芽裝置。由於可用藍芽技術的裝置使用無線電通訊，您的手機和其他裝置不需要置於視線範圍內，盡管此連接可能受到來自阻礙物如牆壁或其他電子裝置的干擾。

設定藍芽連接

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **數據連線** > **藍芽**，然後選擇以下選項：

藍芽 > **開**或**關** — 啟動或關閉藍芽功能。🔊 表示啟動的藍芽連接。當您第一次啟動藍芽技術時，系統會要求您為手機輸入一個名稱。請注意此名稱會向其他人顯示 — 請使用一個獨一無二的名稱方便其他人識別。

尋找音效配套 — 尋找兼容的藍芽音效裝置。選擇您想要連接至手機的裝置。

已配對裝置 — 尋找範圍內的所有藍芽裝置。選擇**新裝置**列出範圍內的所有藍芽裝置。捲動至一個裝置，然後選擇**配對**。輸入裝置的藍芽密碼，使裝置與手機建立聯繫 (配對)。第一次連接裝置時需要提供此密碼。您的手機連接至裝置，然後您便可以開始數據傳送。

藍芽無線連接

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **數據連線** > **藍芽**。要檢查當前啟動的藍芽連接，選擇**當前裝置**。要查看當前已與手機配對的藍芽裝置列表，選擇**已配對裝置**。

選擇操作進入視乎裝置及藍芽連接的狀態而定的可用選項。選擇**連接** > **設定別名**或**不經確認即自動連接**。

藍芽設定

要定義您的手機向其他藍芽裝置顯示的方式，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **數據連線** > **藍芽** > **手機可測性**或**我的手機名稱**。

在隱藏模式下操作手機是避免惡意软件的較安全方式。

請不要接受不可信來源的藍芽連接。

或者關閉藍芽功能。這不會影響手機的其他功能。

紅外線

您可以透過手機的紅外線 (IR) 埠發送數據至兼容手機或數據裝置 (例如：電腦)，亦可從這些裝置接收數據至手機。要使用紅外線連接，與之相連接的裝置必須與 IrDA 兼容。

請勿將紅外線光束朝向他人的眼睛，或干擾其他紅外線裝置。此裝置為 1 類鐳射產品。


當發送或接收數據時，確保發送及接收裝置的紅外線埠已經指向對方，且兩部裝置之間沒有任何障礙物阻隔。


要開啓手機的紅外線埠，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 紅外線傳輸。

要關閉紅外線連接，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 紅外線傳輸。當手機顯示關閉紅外線？時，選擇確認。

如果數據傳送在紅外線埠啓動 2 分鐘後仍未開始，連接便會取消，必須重新啓動。

紅外線連接指示符號

當  持續顯示時，表示紅外線連接已啓動，手機已準備好透過紅外線埠發送或接收數據。

當  閃爍時，表示手機正嘗試與其他裝置建立連接，或連接已中斷。

分組數據

WCDMA 及通用分組無線電服務 (GPRS) 是一種能讓流動電話透過基於網絡的互聯網協議 (IP) 發送和接收數據的網絡服務。

WCDMA 及 GPRS 是一種數據傳送方式，能讓無線裝置以類似互聯網的方式進入數據網絡。

增強 GPRS (EGPRS) 與 GPRS 相似，但允許更快速的連接。如要獲取更多有關 EGPRS 的供應及數據傳送速度的資料，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。

可能使用 WCDMA 或 (E)GPRS 的應用程式有：多媒體訊息、串流短片、瀏覽連接、電子郵件、遠端同步處理、Java 應用程式下載及個人電腦撥號。



當您已選擇 GPRS 作為數據傳送方式時，手機會使用 EGPRS 代替 GPRS (如果網絡支援)。您不可以在 EGPRS 及 GPRS 之間選擇，但是對於某些應用程式，您可以選擇 GPRS 或 GSM 數據 (電路交換數據，CSD)。

分組數據連接

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據連接，然後選擇以下選項：

保持連線 — 設定手機在您開機時自動註冊至分組數據網絡。

G 或 **E** 表示分組數據服務目前可用。

如果您在分組數據連接過程中接到來電或文字訊息，或者撥打電話，則  或  表示分組數據連接已暫停(保留)。

當需要時，在使用分組數據的應用程式需要時註冊及建立分組連接，並在結束應用程式時關閉連接。

分組數據設定

您可以使用藍芽無線技術、紅外線或 USB 數據傳輸線將手機連接至兼容的個人電腦，並將手機用作數據機從個人電腦啟動分組數據連接。

要定義從您的個人電腦建立分組數據連接的設定，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據設定 > 當前接入點**，然後開啓您想使用的接入點。選擇**修改接入點 > 接入點別名**，輸入名稱以更改接入點設定，然後選擇**確認**。選擇**分組數據接入點**，輸入接入點的名稱 (APN) 以建立與網絡的連接，然後選擇**確認**。

您亦可以在您的個人電腦上使用 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 軟件設定分組數據服務設定 (接入點名稱)。請參閱「**Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)**」，第 86 頁。如果您已經在您的個人電腦和手機上進行了設定，會使用個人電腦的設定。

數據傳送

將您的日曆、聯絡人資料及備註與其他兼容裝置 (例如：流動電話)、兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器 (網絡服務) 進行同步處理。

伙伴列表

要從手機複製或同步處理數據，裝置的名稱及設定必須位於傳送通訊錄中的伙伴列表內。如果您收到來自其他裝置 (例如：兼容手機) 的數據，伙伴會自動增加至列表，使用其他裝置的通訊錄數據。**伺服器同步**及**電腦同步處理**是列表中的原有項目。

要新增伙伴至列表 (例如：新裝置)，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送 > 操作 > 新增傳送裝置 > 手機同步處理**或**手機複製**，然後根據傳送類型輸入設定。

要修改複製及同步處理設定，從伙伴列表中選擇一個裝置，然後選擇**操作 > 編輯**。

要刪除伙伴，從伙伴列表中選擇一個裝置，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除**，再確認**刪除傳送裝置？**的詢問。您不能刪除**伺服器同步**或**電腦同步處理**。

與兼容裝置進行數據傳送

使用藍芽無線技術或紅外線進行同步處理。其他裝置處於待機模式下。

要開始數據傳送，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送，然後從列表中選擇傳送伙伴，與及伺服器同步或電腦同步處理。根據設定，會複製選擇的數據或對數據進行同步處理。其他裝置亦需要啟動以便接收數據。

從兼容個人電腦開始同步處理

在您從兼容個人電腦同步處理日曆、備註及通訊錄的數據之前，必須在個人電腦上安裝您手機的 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)。使用用於同步處理的藍芽無線技術、紅外線或 USB 數據傳輸線從個人電腦開始同步處理。

從伺服器開始同步處理

要使用遠端互聯網伺服器，您必須申請同步處理服務。如要獲取更多有關此服務的資料及所需設定，請向您的服務供應商查詢。您可以配置訊息的形式接收設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 8 頁，及「配置」，第 59 頁。

如果您已在遠端互聯網伺服器內儲存數據，要同步處理您的手機，從手機開始同步處理。

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送 > 伺服器同步。選擇同步處理起始中或複製起始中，視乎設定而定。

如果通訊錄或日曆已滿，第一次同步處理或在處理中斷後的同步處理可能需要長達 30 分鐘才能完成。

USB 數據傳輸線

您可使用 USB 數據傳輸線在已插入手機的記憶卡與兼容的個人電腦或支援 PictBridge 的印表機之間傳送數據。還可以將 USB 數據傳輸線與 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 配合使用。

要開啓記憶卡以傳送數據或列印圖片，連接 USB 數據傳輸線，當手機顯示 USB 數據線已連接。選擇模式。時，選擇確認，然後選擇以下模式：

預設模式 — 使用手機與已安裝 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 的個人電腦上的應用程式進行互動操作。

列印 — 將手機與兼容 PictBridge 的印表機一起使用。

數據傳送 — 連接至沒有安裝諾基亞軟件的電腦，然後將手機用作數據儲存裝置。

要更改 USB 模式，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > USB 數據線 > 預設模式、列印或數據傳送。

■ 通話

選擇功能表 > **設定** > **通話**，然後選擇以下選項：

來電轉接 — 可轉接您的來電(網絡服務)。如果已啟動某些通話限制功能，您可能不可以轉接來電。請參閱**通話限制**，刊於「安全」，第 60 頁。

自動重撥 > **開** — 在試撥失敗後繼續嘗試撥打電話，最多試撥十次

單鍵撥號 > **開** — 按住對應的數字鍵撥打已設定至單鍵撥號鍵 3 至 9 的姓名及電話號碼

來電等待 > **啟動** — 設定網絡在您通話時通知有另一來電(網絡服務)。請參閱「來電等待」，第 20 頁。

通話總結 > **開** — 設定手機在每次通話後簡短顯示該次通話的大約時間和費用(網絡服務)。

發送本手機號 > **是** — 在您致電時向對方顯示您的手機號碼(網絡服務)。要使用您與服務供應商協定的設定，選擇**網絡預設**。

用戶撥出號碼 — 選擇使用線路 1 或 2 撥打電話(如果您的 SIM 卡支援)(網絡服務)。

滑蓋通話設定 — 設定打開滑蓋接聽來電，關上滑蓋結束通話。

視像自動改撥語音 — 選擇是否設定手機在視像通話失敗時自動以語音通話方式撥打該號碼。

■ 手機

選擇功能表 > **設定** > **手機**，然後選擇以下選項：

語言設定 — 要設定手機的顯示語言，選擇**手機語言**。如果您選擇**自動**，手機將根據 SIM 卡上的資料選擇語言。

要選擇 USIM 卡語言，選擇**SIM 卡語言**。

要設定語音播放的語言，選擇**語音播放語言**。請參閱「撥打語音電話」，第 19 頁，及**語音指令**，刊於「我的快捷操作」，第 52 頁。

記憶體狀態 — 查看預先保留及可用的手機記憶體的數量。

自動鍵盤鎖 — 設定當手機處於待機模式下且沒有使用任何手機功能時，手機鍵盤在預設時間過後自動鎖定。選擇**開**，然後設定時間。

安全鍵盤鎖 — 設定手機在解除鍵盤鎖定時要求保密碼。輸入保密碼，然後選擇**開**。

當鍵盤鎖定時，可能仍可撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

問候語 — 編寫您想要在開機時簡單顯示的備註。

網絡模式 — 選擇雙模式 (UMTS 及 GSM)、UMTS 或 GSM。您不能在正在進行的通話時存取此選項。

網絡商選擇 > **自動** — 設定手機自動從您所在區域的可用流動網絡中選擇。使用**手動**，您可選擇與您的註冊網絡商有漫遊協定的網絡。

SIM 更新提示 — 請參閱「**SIM 卡服務**」，第 85 頁。

說明訊息顯示 — 選擇手機是否顯示說明文字。

開機鈴聲 — 選擇手機在開機時是否播放鈴聲。

航空模式詢問 — 選擇是否在每次開機時顯示**啟動航空操作模式**？(如果關閉裝置前已設定為航空模式)。請參閱「**航空模式**」，第 50 頁。

■ 配套

僅當手機正在或已經連接至兼容流動配套時，此功能表才會顯示。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **配套**。您可以選擇以下某些選項 (視乎配套而定)：

預設模式 — 選擇想在連接所選配套後自動啟動的操作模式。

自動接聽 — 設定手機在 5 秒後自動接聽來電。如果**來電提示**已設定為**嗶一聲**或**關**，自動接聽便會關閉。

■ 配置

您可以使用某些服務所需的設定配置您的手機，以保證手機的正常使用。這些服務有多媒體訊息、即時訊息、同步處理、電子郵件應用程式、串流、對講機、聊天室及網絡。您的服務供應商亦會發送這些設定給您。請參閱「**配置設定服務**」，第 8 頁。

如要獲取更多有關服務供應及合適的配置設定的資料，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **配置**，然後選擇以下選項：

預設配置設定 — 查看儲存於手機中的服務供應商。捲動至服務供應商，然後選擇詳情查看此服務供應商的配置設定支援的應用程式。要設定服務供應商的配置設定為預設設定，選擇**操作** > **設為預設**。要刪除配置設定，選擇**刪除**。

全部應用程式中啟動預設 — 啟動支援的應用程式的預設配置設定。

首選接入點 — 查看已儲存的接入點。捲動至接入點，然後選擇**操作** > **詳情**查看服務供應商的名稱、數據傳送方式及分組數據接入點或 GSM 撥號號碼。

連接至服務供應商支援 — 從服務供應商處下載配置設定 (如果服務供應商支援)。

個人配置設定 — 為不同的服務新增個人帳號，及啟動或刪除這些帳號。如果您還沒有新增任何帳號，選擇**新增**新增個人帳號；否則，選擇**操作 > 新增**。選擇服務類型，然後選擇及輸入每個要求的參數。參數視乎所選服務的類型而有所不同。要刪除或啟動個人帳號，捲動至該帳號，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除**或**啟動**。

■ 安全

當正在使用限制通話的安全功能時(例如：通話限制、封閉用戶組和固定撥號)，可能仍可撥打已編入您裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 保密**，然後選擇以下選項：

開機 PIN 碼及開機 UPIN 碼 — 設定手機在每次開機時要求輸入 PIN 或 UPIN 碼。有些 SIM 卡不允許關閉要求密碼功能。

PIN2 碼要求 — 選擇當使用由 PIN2 碼保護的手機功能時，是否要求 PIN2 碼。有些 SIM 卡不允許關閉要求密碼功能。

通話限制 — 限制撥打至您手機或從您手機打出的電話(網絡服務)。需要限制密碼。

固定撥號 — 建立、修改及啟動電話號碼或前置碼的列表。當該列表啟動時，您僅可以撥打或發送訊息至列表中的電話號碼。如果 SIM 卡不支援此選項，**固定撥號**會隱藏。

封閉用戶組 — 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人(網絡服務)。

保密項目 > 手機 — 設定手機在每次插入新的 SIM 卡時要求輸入保密碼。如果您選擇**保密項目 > 手機通訊錄**，手機會在您已選擇 SIM 卡記憶體且想要更改使用的記憶體時，要求輸入保密碼。

密碼功能 — 更改保密碼、PIN 碼、PIN2 碼或限制密碼。

當前使用密碼 — 選擇是啟動 PIN 碼還是 UPIN 碼。

授權證書或用戶證書 — 查看您下載至手機中的授權證書及用戶證書列表。請參閱「**證書**」，第 83 頁。

安全模組設定 — 查看**安全模組詳情**，開啓**模組 PIN 碼請求**，或更改**模組 PIN 碼**和**簽名 PIN 碼**。另請參閱「**密碼**」，第 8 頁。

■ 恢復原廠設定

要將某些功能表設定重新設定為原廠值，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 恢復原廠設定**。輸入保密碼。

10. 網絡商功能表

此功能表讓您可以使用網絡商提供的服務。名稱和圖標視乎網絡商而定。如要獲取更多資料，請向您的網絡商查詢。如果此功能表沒有顯示，其他功能表號碼會相應作出更改。

網絡商可透過服務訊息更新此功能表。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「[服務信箱](#)」，第 82 頁。

11. 多媒體資料



在此功能表中，您可以管理圖案、圖像、錄音及鈴聲。這些檔案在資料夾內已整理妥當。

您的手機支援啓動密鑰系統保護獲得的內容。在申請各項服務內容和啓動密鑰之前，請先查閱清楚傳輸條款，因為可能要收取一定費用。

儲存於[多媒體資料](#)中的檔案主要使用手機 miniSD 卡的記憶體。

可以將圖像、佈景、圖案、鈴聲、短片及聲音片段儲存於[多媒體資料](#)中。

要管理檔案及資料夾，執行以下操作：

1. 選擇功能表 > [多媒體資料](#)。
會顯示一個資料夾列表。如果手機中已插入記憶卡，則資料夾[記憶卡](#)、[\(未格式化\)](#)或記憶卡的名稱會顯示。
2. 捲動至想要的資料夾。要查看資料夾中的檔案列表，選擇打開。如要獲取可用的選項，選擇操作。
3. 捲動至您想要查看的檔案，然後選擇打開。如要獲取可用的選項，選擇操作。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂(包括鈴聲)和其他內容被複製、修改、傳輸或轉發。

■ 格式化記憶卡

要格式化新的記憶卡，選擇功能表 > [多媒體資料](#)。捲動至記憶卡資料夾，然後選擇操作 > [格式化記憶卡](#)。

12. 影音工具



■ 相機

您可以用內置 2 百萬像素相機拍攝相片或錄製短片。相機拍攝的圖片為 .jpg 格式，錄製的短片為 .3gp 格式。拍攝時最大可以放大八倍。

拍攝相片

使用閃光燈時，請保持安全距離。請不要在近距離範圍內對人或動物使用閃光燈。拍攝相片時請不要遮蓋閃光燈。

1. 要開啓相機觀景器，選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **相機**。

如果已選擇**短片**作為預設模式，選擇操作 > **靜態圖像**。

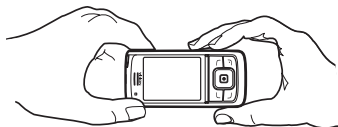
要放大或縮小，按音量上鍵或音量下鍵，或左/右導航鍵。

如果光線太暗，或要使用相機閃光燈，選擇操作 > **開啓夜間模式**或**開啓閃光燈**。

要連環快拍四張相片，選擇操作 > **圖像連環快拍啓動**。解像度越高，您可以連環拍攝的相片越少。

2. 要拍攝相片，按相機鍵，或選擇**拍攝**。如果您想連環快拍，選擇**連拍**。除非您設定

手機使用記憶卡儲存相片，否則手機將相片儲存於**多媒體資料** > **圖像**中。



3. 要拍攝另一張相片，在相片儲存指示符號停止移動時按相機鍵。要以多媒體訊息的形式發送相片，選擇操作 > **發送**。



秘訣：要啓動相機功能，按相機鍵。要啓動短片功能，按住相機鍵。

本裝置支援的圖像拍攝解像度為 1600 × 1200 像素。資料上顯示的圖像解像度可能有所不同。

錄製短片

選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **相機** > 操作 > **短片** > **錄製**。要暫停錄製，選擇**暫停**；要繼續錄製，選擇**繼續**。要停止錄製，選擇**停止**。除非您設定手機使用記憶卡儲存短片，手機將錄製的短片儲存於**多媒體資料** > **短片**。要更改儲存錄製短片的資料夾，請參閱「**相機設定**」，第 64 頁。

相機設定

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **相機** > **操作** > **設定**。您可以定義**圖像品質**、**圖像大小**、**短片品質**、**短片長度**、**相機聲音**、**預設名稱**、**圖像及短片儲存**及**預設模式**。在**圖像及短片儲存**中，您可以選擇儲存相片及短片的資料夾或記憶卡。

裝置支援以下短片解像度：
SubQCIF、QCIF、CIF 及 VGA。

■ 媒體播放器

使用媒體播放器，您可以查看、播放及下載檔案，例如圖像、音效、短片及動畫圖像。您亦可以查看來自網絡伺服器的兼容串流短片（網絡服務）。

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **媒體播放器** > **打開多媒體資料**、**書籤**、**選擇位址**或**多媒體下載**。

設定手機接收串流服務

您可以從網絡商或服務供應商處以配置訊息的方式接收串流需要的配置設定。請參閱「**配置設定服務**」，第 8 頁。亦可以手動輸入這些設定。請參閱「**配置**」，第 59 頁。

要啟動設定，請執行以下操作：

1. 選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **媒體播放器** > **串流設定** > **配置**。





2. 僅顯示支援串流的配置。選擇服務供應商、串流的**預設**或**個人配置**。
3. 選擇**帳號**，及當前配置設定中包含的串流服務帳號。


■ 音樂播放機

您的手機備有音樂播放機，可讓您收聽已透過 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 傳送至您手機的樂曲、錄音或其他 .mp3、.aac 等格式的聲音檔案。 .mp3 及 .aac 等音樂格式的檔案儲存於記憶卡或**多媒體資料**資料夾中。儲存於**音樂檔案**資料夾及其他位置 (例如：記憶卡內的資料夾) 中的音樂檔案，會被自動偵測及新增至預設的曲目中。



播放已傳送至手機的樂曲



1. 選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **音樂播放機**。會顯示預設曲目中第一首樂曲的詳情。

要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 、、 或 ，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

2. 要播放樂曲，捲動至想要的樂曲，然後選擇 .

要調校音量級別，使用手機側面的音量鍵。

要跳至下一首樂曲的開端，選擇 。要跳至前一首樂曲的開端，選擇  兩次。

要倒退當前樂曲，按住 。
要快進當前樂曲，按住 。
在您想要的位置鬆開按鍵。

3. 要停止播放，選擇 .



警告：請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量聆聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。當喇叭正在使用時，請不要把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

音樂播放機設定

在**音樂播放機**功能表中，按**操作**，以下選項可能可以使用：

經藍芽播放 — 使用藍芽連接建立與音效增強配套的連接。

曲目 — 查看曲目中所有可收聽的樂曲。要播放樂曲，捲動至想要的樂曲，然後選擇**播放**。

選擇**操作** > **全部重新整理**或**更改曲目**重新整理曲目 (例如：在新增樂曲至曲目後) 或更改當您開啓**音樂播放機**功能表時顯示的曲目 (如果手機中有多個曲目可供使用)。

播放選項 > **隨機播放** > **開** — 以隨機次序播放曲目中的樂曲。選擇**重複播放** > **當前曲目**或**全部曲目**重複播放當前樂曲或整個曲目。

影音工具均衡器 — 開啓影音工具均衡器設定列表。請參閱「**均衡器**」，第 67 頁。

喇叭或耳機 — 透過喇叭或已連接至手機的兼容耳機收聽音樂播放機。



秘訣：當使用兼容的耳機時，要跳至下一首樂曲，按**耳機鍵**。

發送 — 使用多媒體訊息服務、藍芽無線技術或紅外線連接發送選擇的檔案。

音樂下載 — 連接至與目前樂曲有關的瀏覽器服務。僅當樂曲中已包括該服務位址時此功能才可用。

記憶體狀態 — 查看可用及已用的記憶體容量。





收音機

FM 收音機有賴無線裝置天線以外的天線。須連接兼容耳機或配套至裝置以使 **FM 收音機**正常運作。



警告：請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續以高音量聆聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。當喇叭正在使用時，請不要把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **收音機**。

要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 、、 或 ，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

儲存收音機頻道

1. 要開始頻道搜尋，選擇和按住 ◀ 或 ▶。要以 0.05 MHz 的步幅更改收音機頻率，快速按 ◀ 或 ▶。
2. 要儲存頻道至記憶體位置 1 至 9，按住相應的數字鍵。要儲存頻道至記憶體位置 10 至 20，快速按 1 或 2，然後按住想要的數字鍵 0 至 9。
3. 輸入頻道的名稱，然後選擇確認。

收聽收音機

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 收音機**。要捲動至想使用的頻道，選擇 ▲ 或 ▼，或按耳機鍵。要選擇收音機頻道位置，快速按對應的數字鍵。要調校音量，按音量鍵。

按**操作**選擇以下選項：

關閉收音機 — 關閉收音機。

儲存電台 — 輸入頻道名稱及儲存新的頻道。

視覺收音機 — 設定是否已使用視覺收音機應用程式。某些收音機頻道可能發送文字或圖像資料，您可以使用視覺收音機應用程式查看。



請注意：您可能需要先申請才能使用該項功能（網絡服務）。

視覺收音機設定 — 選擇視覺收音機的選項。要設定是否在您開啓收音機時自動開始視覺收音機應用程式，選擇**啓動視覺服務 > 自動**。

電台 — 選擇已儲存頻道的列表。要刪除或重新命名頻道，捲動至想要的頻道，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除電台**或**重新命名**。

單聲道輸出或**立體聲輸出** — 以單聲道或立體聲收聽收音機

喇叭或**耳機** — 通過喇叭或耳機收聽收音機。保持耳機與手機的連接。耳機線用作收音機的天線。

設定頻率 — 輸入您想要的收音機頻道的頻率。

在收聽收音機時可正常撥打或接聽電話。在通話期間，收音機的音量會轉為靜音。

如果某個使用分組數據或 HSCSD 連接的應用程式正在發送或接收數據，可能會干擾收音機。




■ 錄音機



您可以錄製一段演講、聲音或當前通話，然後將其儲存於**多媒體資料**或記憶卡上。該項功能在錄製姓名及電話號碼以便稍後記下時非常有用。

當有進行中的數據通話或 GPRS 連接時，錄音機便不能使用。

錄製聲音

1. 選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **錄音機**。

要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 、 或 ，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

2. 要開始錄音，選擇 。要在通話時開始錄音，選擇操作 > **錄製**。當錄製通話時，大約每 5 秒，所有通話各方均會聽到一聲「嗶」。當在通話中錄音時，將手機置於靠近您耳朵的正常位置。
3. 要結束錄音，選擇 。錄音會儲存於**多媒體資料** > **語音備忘**中。
4. 要收聽最後一次錄音，選擇操作 > **播放最後錄音**。
5. 要使用紅外線、藍芽無線技術或多媒體訊息發送最後一次錄音，選擇操作 > **發送最後錄音**。

錄音列表

選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **錄音機** > 操作 > **錄音列表**。會顯示**多媒體資料**中的資料夾列表。開啓**語音備忘**查看錄音列表。選擇操作開啓**多媒體資料**中檔案的選項。請參閱「**多媒體資料**」，第 62 頁。

定義儲存的資料夾

要使用另一個資料夾取代**語音備忘**作為**多媒體資料**中的預設資料夾，選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **錄音機** > 操作 > **選擇記憶體**。捲動至某個資料夾，然後選擇設定。

■ 均衡器

當使用音樂播放機時，您可以透過增大或減小頻率波段來控制聲音質量。

選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **均衡器**。

要啓動設定，捲動至其中一組均衡器設定，然後選擇**啟動**。

要查看、修改或重新命名選擇的設定，選擇操作 > **顯示**、**修改**或**重新命名**。不是所有的設定均可被修改或重新命名。

■ 立體音效

要以更廣的立體音效增強立體聲的音響效果，選擇功能表 > **影音工具** > **立體聲強化** > **開**。

13. 對講機



請注意：您可能需要先申請才能使用該項功能（網絡服務）。

區域對講機(PTT)是一種可用於GSM/GPRS流動網絡的雙向無線電服務（網絡服務）。對講機提供直接的語音通訊。要連接對講機，請按對講機鍵。



您可以使用對講機與具備兼容裝置的一個或一組人進行會談。當您的通話連接時，您致電的聯絡人無需接聽電話。在任何適當的時候，參與者需確認已接收了通訊，因沒有其他的確認方式證明參與者已接聽了通話。

要查詢有關供應和費用的資料及要申請服務，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。漫遊服務可能會比普通通話受到更多限制。

在您可以使用對講機服務前，必須定義所需的對講機服務設定。請參閱「對講機設定」，第71頁。

當您已連接至對講機服務，可以使用手機的其他功能。對講機服務不是連接至傳統的語音通訊，因此，一些可用於傳統語音通話的服務（例如：留言信箱）在區域對講機通訊中不可用。

■ 連接至對講機服務

要連接至對講機服務，選擇功能表>對講機>啟動對講機。表示對講機連接。表示服務暫時不可使用。手機自動嘗試重新連接服務直至您中斷與對講機服務的連接。如果您已新增頻道至手機，您將自動加入當前的頻道，而且如果您已選擇某個聯絡人、姓名分組或頻道作為對講機鍵預設的功能，則所選項目的名稱會在待機模式下顯示。

要中斷與對講機服務的連接，選擇關閉對講機。

■ 撥打及接收對講機通話





設定手機使用喇叭或聽筒進行對講機通訊。當選擇聽筒時，您仍可如常將手機貼近您的耳旁使用。



警告：使用喇叭時音量可能會非常大，因此請勿將手機置於耳朵旁。

當連接至對講機服務時，您可以撥打或接聽頻道通話、群組通話或一對一通話。一對一通話是您與一個人的通話。

在您說話的過程中按住對講機鍵，並將手機置於您的前方，這樣您才可以看到螢幕。當您說完後，鬆開對講機鍵。發言的次序按照先來先說的原則。當講話者停止說話後，第一個按對講機鍵的人便接著發言。

要查看聯絡人的登入狀態，選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 聯絡人列表**。此項服務視乎您的網絡商或服務供應商而定，並且僅適用於已申請的聯絡人。、 或  表示可與該聯絡人通話、尚未登入對講機服務或未知的聯絡人。 表示該聯絡人不希望被打擾。您無法致電此聯絡人，但您可以發送回撥要求。

要申請聯絡人，選擇**操作 > 申請聯絡人**，或如果已標記一個或多個聯絡人，選擇**申請已標記**。

致電頻道或群組通話

要致電頻道，在對講機功能表中選擇**頻道列表**，捲動至想要的頻道，然後按對講機鍵。

要從**通訊錄**撥打群組通話，接收者必須連接至對講機服務。選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 群組**，捲動至想要的群組，然後按對講機鍵。

撥打一對一通話

要從您已為其添加對講機位址的聯絡人列表開始一對一通話，選擇**聯絡人列表**。捲動至聯絡人，然後按對講機鍵。

您亦可以從**通訊錄**中選擇聯絡人。

要從對講機頻道列表開始一對一通話，選擇**頻道列表**，然後捲動至想要的頻道。選擇**成員**，捲動至想要的聯絡人，然後按對講機鍵。

要從您已接收的回撥要求列表開始一對一通話，選擇**回電收件匣**。捲動至想要的聯絡人，然後按對講機鍵。

撥打對講機通話至多名接收者

您可以從聯絡人列表中選擇多名對講機聯絡人。接收者收到來電時，必須接受來電才能參與通話。

選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 聯絡人列表**，然後標記想要的聯絡人。要撥打電話，按對講機鍵。螢幕上會顯示接受通話的聯絡人。

接收對講機通話

對講機來電會有一聲短的提示聲通知您。螢幕上會顯示致電者的資料，例如：頻道名稱或暱稱（網絡服務）。

如果您已設定手機在有一對一通話時首先通知，您可以接受或拒絕通話。

當其他成員正在通話時，如果您按對講機鍵嘗試回應通話，您會聽到一個提示聲，並且當您按對

講機鍵時，**列隊中**會一直顯示。按住對講機鍵，等待其他人說話完畢後，您就可以講話了。

■ 回撥要求

如果您撥打一對一通話但沒有收到回應時，您可以發送一個要求讓對方回電給您。

發送回撥要求

您可以下列方式發送回撥要求：

- 要從**對講機**功能表中的聯絡人列表發送回撥要求，選擇**聯絡人列表**。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇**操作 > 發送回撥要求**。
- 要從**通訊錄**中發送回撥要求，尋找想要的聯絡人，選擇詳情，捲動至對講機位址，然後選擇**操作 > 發送回撥要求**。
- 要從**對講機**功能表中的頻道列表發送回撥要求，選擇**頻道列表**，然後捲動至想要的頻道。選擇成員，捲動至想要的聯絡人，然後選擇**操作 > 發送回撥要求**。
- 要從**對講機**功能表中的回撥要求列表發送回撥要求，選擇**回電收件匣**。捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇**操作 > 發送回撥要求**。

回應回撥要求

當您收到回撥要求時，在待機模式下會顯示**收到回撥要求**。選擇顯示。螢幕上會顯示向您發送回撥要求的聯絡人列表。

要進行一對一通話，按對講機鍵。

要發送回撥要求給發送者，選擇**操作 > 發送回撥要求**。

要刪除要求，選擇**刪除**。

要查看發送者的對講機位址，選擇顯示。

要儲存新的聯絡人或新增對講機位址至聯絡人，選擇**操作 > 另存或新增至姓名**。

■ 新增一對一聯絡人

您可以下列方式儲存您經常撥打一對一通話的聯絡人姓名：

- 要增加對講機位址至**通訊錄**中的姓名，尋找想要的聯絡人，然後選擇詳情 > **操作 > 新增詳情 > 對講機位址**。
- 要新增聯絡人至對講機聯絡人列表，選擇功能表 > **對講機 > 聯絡人列表 > 操作 > 新增聯絡人**。
- 要從頻道列表中增加聯絡人，連接至對講機服務，選擇**頻道列表**，然後捲動至想要的頻道。選擇成員捲動至您要儲存其聯絡資料的成員，然後選擇**操作**。要新增聯絡

人，選擇**另存**。要增加對講機位址至**通訊錄**中的姓名，選擇**新增至姓名**。

■ 對講機頻道

當您致電頻道時，頻道內的所有成員都會同時聽到電話。

共有三種類型的對講機頻道：

- 分配的頻道 — 由服務供應商建立的永久頻道。
- **公共頻道** — 每一個頻道成員都可邀請其他成員。
- **私人頻道** — 僅頻道建立者邀請的人才可加入。

新增頻道

要新增公共或私人頻道，選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 新增頻道**，然後在表格欄位中修改設定：

頻道狀態：— 選擇**啟動**或**關閉**。

頻道暱稱：— 輸入您在該頻道中的暱稱。

頻道安全性：— 選擇**公共頻道**或**私人頻道**。

要發送邀請至群組，當手機要求確認時，按**確認**。您可以使用文字訊息或紅外線發送邀請。

要通過手動輸入頻道位址來新增頻道，選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 新增頻道 > 操作 > 手動編輯位址**。輸入由您的服務供應商提供的頻道位址。

接收邀請

當您接收到發送至群組的邀請時，**收到頻道邀請**：會顯示。

1. 要查看發送邀請者的聯絡人及頻道位址 (如果該群組不是私人頻道)，選擇**顯示**。
2. 要新增頻道至您手機，選擇**儲存**。
3. 要設定頻道的狀態，選擇**啟動**或**關閉**。

要拒絕邀請，選擇**顯示 > 放棄 > 確認**。

■ 對講機設定

共有兩種類型的對講機設定：連接至服務的設定及使用的設定。

您可以從您的網絡商或服務供應商處接收連接至服務的設定。請參閱「**配置設定服務**」，第 8 頁。您可以手動輸入設定。請參閱「**配置**」，第 59 頁。

要選擇連接至服務的設定，選擇**功能表 > 對講機 > 配置設定**，然後選擇以下選項：

配置 — 選擇服務供應商、對講機服務的**預設**或**個人配置**。僅顯示支援對講機服務的配置。

帳號 — 選擇當前配置設定中的對講機服務帳號。

您亦可從以下選項中選擇：**對講機用戶名稱**、**預設暱稱**、**對講機密碼**、**域**及**伺服器位址**。

要修改使用的對講機設定，選擇功能表 > [對講機](#) > [對講機設定](#)，然後選擇以下選項：

[1 對 1 通話](#) > [開](#) — 設定允許手機接收一對一通話。要撥打但不接收一對一通話，選擇[關](#)。服務供應商可能會提供一些不需要這些設定的服務。要設定手機用鈴聲首先通知您一對一通話，選擇[通知](#)。

[對講機按鍵預設功能](#) — 選擇對講機鍵預設的功能。您可以設定該按鍵開啓[聯絡人列表](#)或[頻道列表](#)，或向所選聯絡人、頻道或分組撥打對講機通話。

[顯示我的登入狀態](#) > [是](#) — 允許發送登入狀態。

[對講機啟動狀態](#) > [是](#)或[先詢問](#) — 設定手機在您開機時自動連接至對講機服務。

[國外漫遊時啟動對講機](#) — 設定當手機在註冊網絡以外使用時開啓或關閉對講機服務。

[發送我的對講機位址](#) > [否](#) — 在通話中隱藏您的對講機位址。

14. 電子秘書



■ 鬧鐘

您可以設定手機在想要的時間響鬧。選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 鬧鐘。

要設定響鬧，選擇響鬧時間，輸入響鬧時間，然後選擇確認。要在已設定響鬧時間後更改響鬧時間，選擇開。

要設定手機在一星期中的選定日子提醒您，選擇重複響鬧。

要選擇鈴聲或設定收音機頻道作為響鬧鈴聲，選擇響鬧鈴聲。如果您選擇收音機作為響鬧鈴聲，將耳機連接至手機。手機使用您最後收聽的頻道作為響鬧，並且響鬧透過喇叭播放。如果您移除耳機或關閉手機，預設的響鬧鈴聲會取代收音機。

要設定重響逾時，選擇重響逾時及時間。

停止響鬧

手機會發出提示聲，並且預定報時及當前時間會在螢幕上閃爍，即使手機已關機。要停止響鬧，選擇停止。如果您設定手機持續響鬧一分鐘或選擇重響，響鬧會暫停您已在重響逾時中設定的時間，然後恢復響鬧。

如果在關閉裝置的狀態下到了響鬧時間，裝置將自行啟動及開始發出響鬧聲。如果您選擇停止，裝置會詢問您是否要啟動裝置以作通話。選擇取消關閉裝置，或確認撥打及接聽電話。當使用無線電話可能造成干擾或危險時，不要選擇確認。

■ 日曆






選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 日曆。

當天日期在按月檢視中以方框表示。如果為該日設定了任何備註，該日便以粗體顯示，而且備註的開始部份顯示於日曆下方。要查看該日的備註，選擇顯示。要查看星期，選擇操作 > 星期顯示格式。要刪除日曆中的所有備註，選擇按月或星期檢視，然後選擇操作 > 刪除全部備註。


日曆中還有按天檢視。在按天檢視選擇一個備註後，您可以建立備註；刪除、編輯、移動或重複備註；複製備註至其他日子；透過藍芽技術發送備註；或以文字訊息或多媒體訊息的形式發送備註至其他兼容手機的日曆中。在設定中，您可以設定日期、時間、時區、日期或時間格式，日期分隔符號、預設檢視或每週的第一天。您可在自動刪除備註中

設定手機在指定時間後自動刪除舊的備忘。

建立日曆備註

選擇功能表 > **電子秘書** > **日曆**。
捲動至您想要的日期，選擇操作 > **寫備註內容**，然後選擇以下其中一項備註類型： **會議**、 **通話**、 **生日**、 **備忘** 或  **備忘錄**。填寫備註欄位。

備註響鬧

手機「嗶」一聲，且備註會顯示在螢幕上。當螢幕上顯示通話備註  時，可以按通話鍵撥打顯示的電話號碼。要停止響鬧及查看備註，選擇顯示。要停止響鬧 10 分鐘，選擇重響。

要停止響鬧但不查看備註，選擇退出。

農曆

要使用農曆，手機語言必須為中文。

在月顯示格式中，與突出顯示的日子有關的農曆資料顯示於日曆下方。

要查看與突出顯示日子有關的農曆詳情，請在月顯示格式內，選擇操作 > **農曆**，便會顯示農曆日顯示格式。

要尋找農曆節日，請在農曆日顯示格式內，選擇節日，輸入春節所屬的西曆(格勒哥里曆法)年份，接著選擇想要的農曆節日。

在農曆日顯示格式內，選擇操作，接著：

- **節氣**尋找陽曆項目。輸入年份，並選擇想要的陽曆項目。
- **公曆轉農曆**將西曆(格勒哥里曆法)轉換成農曆。輸入想要的西曆(格勒哥里曆法)日期。
- **農曆轉公曆**將農曆轉換成西曆(格勒哥里曆法)。輸入春節所屬的西曆(格勒哥里曆法)年份，接著輸入想要的農曆日期。如果顯示兩個結果，選擇您想要的一個。

待辦事項

要為您必須做的工作儲存備註，選擇功能表 > **電子秘書** > **待辦事項**。

要建立備註，如果沒有增加備註，選擇**新增**；否則，選擇操作 > **新增**。編寫備註，選擇儲存及優先等級，然後設定備註的最後期限及響鬧。

要查看某個備註，捲動至該備註，然後選擇顯示。

您亦可以選擇選項刪除選定的備註及刪除所有您已標記為已完成的備註。您可以按優先等級或最後期限將備註排序，以文字訊息或多媒體訊息的形式發送備註至其他手機、儲存備註為日曆備註，或進入日曆。

當查看備註時，您亦可以選擇選項編輯備註的最後期限或優先等級，或將備註標記為已完成。

■ 備註

要編寫及發送備註，選擇功能表 > **電子秘書** > **備註**。

要建立備註，如果沒有增加備註，選擇**寫備註**；否則，選擇操作 > **寫備註內容**。編寫備註，然後選擇**儲存**。

其他選項包括刪除及編輯備註。當編輯備註時，您亦可以不儲存更改便退出文字編輯器。您可以透過紅外線、藍芽無線技術、文字訊息或多媒體訊息發送備註至兼容裝置。如果備註太長不能以文字訊息發送，手機會要求您從備註中刪除適當數量的字元。

■ 計算機

您手機裏的計算機可作加、減、乘、除、計算平方和平方根及轉換貨幣值。



請注意：此計算機的準確度有限，僅適用於簡單計算。

選擇功能表 > **電子秘書** > **計算機**。當螢幕上顯示 0 時，輸入計算中的第一個數字。按 **#** 輸入小數點。選擇操作 > **加、減、乘、除、平方、平方根** 或 **更改正負號**。輸入第二個數字。要獲取結果，選擇等於。要開始新的計算，選擇**清除 (C/CE)**。

轉換貨幣

選擇功能表 > **電子秘書** > **計算機**。要儲存匯率，選擇操作 > **設定匯率**。從顯示的選項中選擇一個。輸入匯率，按 **#** 輸入小數點，然後選擇**確認**。輸入另一匯率之前，此匯率將儲存於記憶體內。要執行貨幣轉換，輸入要轉換的金額，然後選擇操作 > **換至本國貨幣** 或 **換至外幣單位**。



請注意：當您更改基本貨幣時，您必須輸入新的匯率，因為以前設定的所有匯率會設定為零。

■ 倒數計時器

選擇功能表 > **電子秘書** > **倒數計時器**。以小時、分鐘及秒的格式輸入響鬧時間，然後選擇**確認**。如有需要，可輸入時間到期時顯示的備註文字。要開始倒數計時，選擇**開始**。要更改倒數時間，選擇**更改時間**。要停止計時器，選擇**停止計時**。

如果當手機處於待機模式下時到達響鬧時間，手機會發出鈴響及閃爍備註文字 (如果已設定) 或**倒數計時結束**。要停止響鬧，可以按任意鍵。如果不按任何鍵，響鬧會在 30 秒鐘內自動停止。要停止響鬧及刪除備註文字，選擇**退出**。要重新開始倒數計時，選擇**重計時**。

■ 計時錶

您可以使用計時錶計時、分段計時或以圈計時。計時期間仍可使用手機的其他功能。要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

使用計時錶或當使用其他功能時允許其在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量及縮短電池壽命。

選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 計時錶**，然後選擇以下選項：

分別計時 — 分段計時。要開啓時間測量，選擇**開始**。每次想要分段計時時，選擇**分別計**。要停止時間測量，選擇**停止**。

要儲存測量的時間，選擇**儲存**。要再次開始時間測量，選擇**操作 > 開始**。從前一次的時間繼續計時。要放棄儲存時間，並重新設定，選擇**重新設定**。

要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

以圈計時 — 以圈計時。要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

繼續 — 查看在背景中的計時。

顯示最後時間 — 查看最近測量的時間 (如果計時錶沒有重設)。

查看時間或刪除時間 — 查看或刪除已儲存的時間。

■ 字典

在**字典**中，您可以查尋中文詞彙的英文翻譯以及英文單詞的中文解釋。

1. 在待機模式下，選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 字典**。
2. 如有必要，請切換至想要使用的輸入模式。
3. 輸入中文詞彙或英文單詞。
4. 突出顯示並選擇所顯示的詞彙列表中想要查看的詞，然後檢視翻譯。
 - 如果您查尋的是英文單詞，要查尋該詞的同義詞或反義詞 (如果可用)，選擇**操作 > 同義詞或反義詞**。
 - 要檢視所顯示的詞彙列表中上一個或下一個詞的翻譯，向左捲動或向右捲動。

15. 應用程式



■ 遊戲

您手機的 miniSD 卡可能包含遊戲。

啟動遊戲

選擇功能表 > [應用程式](#) > [遊戲](#)。
捲動至想要的遊戲，然後選擇打開。

如要獲取與遊戲相關的選項，請參閱「[應用程式選項](#)」，第 77 頁。

遊戲下載

選擇功能表 > [應用程式](#) > [操作](#) > [下載](#) > [遊戲下載](#)。便會顯示可用的書籤列表。請參閱「[書籤](#)」，第 81 頁。



重要資料：僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

遊戲設定

要設定遊戲的聲音、燈光及振動效果，選擇功能表 > [應用程式](#) > [操作](#) > [應用程式設定](#)。

■ 集合

您手機的軟件包括一些專為本手機設定的 Java 應用程式。

啟動應用程式

選擇功能表 > [應用程式](#) > [集合](#)。
捲動至應用程式，然後選擇打開。

應用程式選項

[刪除](#) — 從手機中刪除應用程式。

[詳情](#) — 提供應用程式的附加資料。

[更新版本](#) — 查看應用程式的新版本是否可從[網絡](#)下載 (網絡服務)。

[網頁](#) — 從互聯網網頁獲取應用程式的進一步資料或其他數據 (網絡服務)。只有互聯網位址隨附應用程式提供時，此功能才會顯示。

[應用程式存取](#) — 限制應用程式接入網絡。會顯示不同的類別。從每個目錄中選擇一個提供的許可。

下載應用程式

您的手機支援 J2ME™ Java 應用程式。下載應用程式前須確認其是否與您的手機兼容。



重要資料：僅安裝及使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

您可使用多種不同的方式下載新的 Java 應用程式：

- 選擇功能表 > **應用程式** > 操作 > **下載** > **應用程式下載**，可用書籤的列表會顯示。請參閱「**書籤**」，第 81 頁。
如要獲取不同服務的供應情況、價格與收費的資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。
- 使用遊戲下載功能。請參閱「**遊戲下載**」，第 77 頁。
- 使用 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 下載應用程式至您的手機。

您的手機可能裝載有一些與諾基亞無關網站的書籤。諾基亞不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

16. 網絡



您可以使用手機的瀏覽器存取各式各樣的流動互聯網服務。



重要資料：請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。

請向您的服務供應商查詢有關這些服務的供應情況、價格、收費及指引的資料。

您可以透過手機的瀏覽器在網頁上查看使用無線標記語言 (WML) 或可伸延超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 的服務。外觀可能因螢幕大小而有所不同。您可能無法查看互聯網網頁的所有詳情。

本手機的可延伸超文字標記語言 (XHTML) 瀏覽器支援 Unicode 編碼格式。

■ 進入和使用服務的 基本步驟

1. 儲存進入您想要使用的服務所需要的服務設定。請參閱「[設定瀏覽](#)」，第 79 頁。
2. 連接至服務。請參閱「[連接至服務](#)」，第 79 頁。
3. 開始瀏覽服務網頁。請參閱「[瀏覽網頁](#)」，第 80 頁。

4. 當您想結束瀏覽時，中斷與服務的連接。要中斷連接，請參閱「[瀏覽時的選項](#)」，第 80 頁。

■ 設定瀏覽

您可以從為您提供所需服務的網絡商或服務供應商處接收瀏覽功能所需的配置設定，設定以配置訊息形式發送。請參閱「[配置設定服務](#)」，第 8 頁。您亦可手動輸入所有配置設定。請參閱「[配置](#)」，第 59 頁。

■ 連接至服務

首先，確保已啟動您想使用的服務的正確配置設定。



1. 要選擇連接至服務的設定，選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **設定** > **配置設定**。
2. 選擇**配置**。僅顯示支援瀏覽服務的配置。選擇服務供應商，瀏覽的**預設**或**個人配置**。請參閱「[設定瀏覽](#)」，第 79 頁。
3. 選擇**帳號**及當前配置設定中包含的瀏覽服務帳號。
4. 選擇**顯示終端機視窗** > **確認**手動執行內聯網連接的用戶認證。

然後，使用以下其中一種方式建立連接：

- 選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 主頁；或在待機模式下，按住 0。
- 要選擇服務的書籤，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 書籤。
- 要選擇最後的 URL，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 上回瀏覽網址。
- 要輸入服務的位址，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 選擇位址。輸入服務的位址，然後選擇確認。

■ 瀏覽網頁

在您建立與服務的連接之後，您可以開始瀏覽網頁。手機按鍵的功能可能因服務的不同而有所分別。請遵照手機螢幕上的文字指引。如要獲取更多有關資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

如果選擇分組數據為數據傳送方式，瀏覽時指示符號  會顯示於螢幕的左上方。如果您在分組數據連接期間接聽來電或接收文字訊息，或撥打電話， 會顯示於螢幕的右上方，表示分組數據連接暫停(保留)。在通話後，電話嘗試重新建立分組數據連接。

使用手機鍵瀏覽

朝任何方向捲動瀏覽網頁。

要選擇突出顯示的項目，按通話鍵，或選擇選擇。

要輸入字母及數字，按 0 至 9 鍵。要輸入特殊字元，按 *。

瀏覽時的選項

按操作選擇以下選項：

主頁 — 返回至您的起始頁。

快捷操作 — 打開網頁特定選項的新列表。僅當網頁包括快捷操作時此選項才可使用。

增加書籤 — 儲存網頁作為書籤。

書籤 — 進入書籤列表。請參閱「書籤」，第 81 頁。

網頁選項 — 顯示當前網頁選項的列表。

歷程記錄 — 獲得顯示最後瀏覽的 URL 列表。

其他選項 — 顯示其他選項的列表。

重新下載 — 重新下載及更新目前的網頁。

退出 — 中斷與服務的連接。

服務供應商亦可能提供其他選項。

直接撥號

瀏覽器支援您在瀏覽時可以進入的功能。您可以撥打電話、在語音通話中發送多頻音，及儲存網頁上的姓名和電話號碼。

■ 書籤

您也可以把網頁位址儲存為手機記憶體內的書籤。

1. 在瀏覽時，選擇操作 > 書籤；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 書籤。
2. 捲動至書籤，然後選擇該書籤，或按通話鍵連接至書籤相關的網頁。
3. 選擇操作查看、編輯、刪除或發送書籤；或新建書籤；或儲存書籤至資料夾。

您的手機可能裝載有一些與諾基亞無關網站的書籤。諾基亞不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

接收書籤

當您收到一個以書籤形式發送的書籤時，手機會顯示**收到 1 個書籤**。要儲存書籤，選擇顯示 > 儲存。

■ 外觀設定

在瀏覽時，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 外觀設定；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 外觀設定，然後選擇以下選項：

文字換行 > **開** — 設定螢幕上的文字在下一行繼續。如果您選擇**關**，文字會被縮寫。

字體大小 — 設定字體大小。

顯示圖像 > **不顯示** — 隱藏網頁中的圖片。這樣可以加快瀏覽含有大量圖片網頁的速度。

提示 > **不安全連接提示** > **是** — 設定在瀏覽中，手機從安全連接轉換至非安全連接時發出提示

提示 > **不安全資料提示** > **是** — 設定手機在安全頁面包含非安全項目時發出提示。這些提示並不保證安全連接。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「**瀏覽器安全性**」，第 83 頁。

字元編碼 > **內容編碼** — 選擇瀏覽網頁內容的編碼。

字元編碼 > **Unicode (UTF-8) 網址** > **開** — 設定手機以 UTF-8 編碼發送 URL。當您進入以外國語言建立的網頁時可能需要此設定。

螢幕大小 > **完整畫面** 或 **小畫面** — 設定螢幕版面配置。

JavaScript > **啓動** — 允許使用 Java 程式。

■ 保密設定

Cookies

Cookie 是網站儲存於您手機瀏覽器快取記憶體中的數據。

Cookies 會被儲存直至您清除快取記憶體時。請參閱「[快取記憶體](#)」，第 83 頁。

在瀏覽時選擇操作 > [其他選項](#) > [保密選項](#) > [Cookie 設定](#)；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > [網絡](#) > [設定](#) > [保密設定](#) > [Cookies](#)。要允許或禁止手機接收 Cookies，選擇 [允許接收](#) 或 [不允許接收](#)。

安全連接的程式

您可以選擇是否允許運行安全網頁上的程式。手機支援 WML 程式。

在瀏覽時要允許程式，選擇操作 > [其他選項](#) > [保密選項](#) > [WMLScript 設定](#)；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > [網絡](#) > [設定](#) > [保密設定](#) > [使用 WMLScript](#) > [允許接收](#)。

■ 下載設定

要將所有下載的檔案自動儲存至 [多媒體資料](#) 中，選擇功能表 > [網絡](#) > [設定](#) > [下載設定](#) > [自動儲存](#) > [開](#)。

■ 服務信箱

手機能夠接收您的服務供應商發來的服務訊息 (宣傳訊息) (網絡服務)。服務訊息是一些通知訊息 (例如：新聞標題)，還可能包含文字訊息或服務位址。

要在待機模式下進入 [服務信箱](#)，當您已接收服務訊息時，選擇顯示。如果您選擇退出，訊息會移動至 [服務信箱](#)。要稍後進入 [服務信箱](#)，選擇功能表 > [網絡](#) > [服務信箱](#)。

捲動至您想要的訊息，然後選擇 [提取](#) 啟動瀏覽器及下載已標記的內容。要顯示服務通知的詳情或要刪除訊息，選擇操作 > [詳情](#) 或 [刪除](#)。

服務信箱設定

選擇功能表 > [網絡](#) > [設定](#) > [服務信箱設定](#)。

要設定是否要接收服務訊息，選擇 [服務訊息](#) > [開](#) 或 [關](#)。

要設定手機僅接收來自服務供應商認可的內容作者的服務訊息，選擇 [訊息篩選](#) > [開](#)。要查看獲認可的內容的作者列表，選擇 [委任頻道](#)。

要設定手機在接收服務訊息後自動從待機模式啟動瀏覽器，選擇 [自動連接](#) > [開](#)。如果您選擇 [關](#)，當手機接收到服務訊息時，僅在您已選擇 [提取](#) 後才啟動瀏覽器。

■ 快取記憶體

快取記憶體是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果曾經嘗試存取或存取過需要密碼的機密資料，請在每次使用後清空快取記憶體。您存取過的資料或服務儲存於快取記憶體中。

要在瀏覽時清空快取記憶體，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 清除快取記憶體；在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 清除快取記憶體。

■ 瀏覽器安全性

一些服務可能要求安全功能，例如網上銀行或購物服務。對於此類連接，您需要進行安全認證，還可能需要安全模組，SIM 卡上可能會提供此模組。如要獲取更多有關資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

安全模組

安全模組對需要瀏覽器連接的應用程式提供安全服務，並且允許您使用數碼簽名。安全模組可能包含證書以及私人密匙和公開密匙。證書由服務供應商儲存於安全模組內。

要查看或更改安全模組設定，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 保密 > 安全模組設定。

證書




重要資料：即使利用證書可降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，但亦須正確使用證書才會從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身的存在不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須具備正確、可信或值得依賴的證書以提高可用的安全度。證書有時間限制。假如證書應該有效但顯示該證書已過期或失效，請檢查您裝置內的當前日期和時間是否正確。

在更改任何證書設定前，您必須確定您確實信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書屬於所列出的持有者。

有以下三種證書：伺服器證書、授權證書及用戶證書。您可以從服務供應商處接收這些證書。授權證書及用戶證書亦由服務供應商儲存於安全模組內。

要查看您下載至手機中的授權證書及用戶證書的列表，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 保密 > 授權證書或用戶證書。

如果手機與內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸已經過加密，便會在連接中顯示安全圖示 。


安全圖示並不表示閘口和目錄伺服器 (或儲存所需資源的地方) 之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商確保閘口和內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸是安全的。

選擇您想要使用的用戶證書。輸入簽名 PIN 碼 (請參閱「密碼」，第 8 頁)，然後選擇**確認**。數碼簽名圖標消失，並且服務可能顯示與您購物有關的確認訊息。

數碼簽名

如果您的 SIM 卡有安全模組，您可以使用您的手機進行數碼簽名。使用數碼簽名如同在紙質票據、書面合約或其他文件簽署您的姓名一樣。

要進行數碼簽名，在頁面上選擇一個連接，例如，希望購買的一本書的書名及其價格。簽署的文字便會顯示，並可能包括金額及日期。

檢查標題文字是否為**讀取**以及數碼簽名圖標  是否顯示。

如果數碼簽名圖標未顯示，則表示違反安全性，不要輸入任何個人資料 (如簽名 PIN 碼)。

要簽署文字，首先閱讀所有文字，然後選擇簽名。

一個螢幕內可能不夠顯示全部文字。因此，在簽名之前要上下捲動，確保閱讀全部文字。

17.SIM 卡服務



您的 SIM 卡可能提供其他服務。僅當您的 SIM 卡支援此功能表時您才可以進入。功能表的名稱和內容視乎可用的服務而定。



請注意：如要獲取有關使用 SIM 卡服務的供應情況、價格及資料，請向您的 SIM 卡經銷商 (例如：網絡商、服務供應商或其他經銷商) 查詢。

要設定手機在您使用 SIM 卡服務時顯示手機與網絡之間發送的确認訊息，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 手機 > SIM 更新提示 > 顯示。

存取這些服務可能需要發送訊息或撥打電話，而這些是需要繳付費用的。

18. 個人電腦數據連線

當透過紅外線、藍芽無線技術或 USB 數據傳輸線連接將手機連接至兼容個人電腦時，您可以發送及接收電子郵件，與及進入互聯網。可透過與個人電腦的各種連接及數據通訊來使用手機。

■ Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)

使用 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)，您可以同步處理您手機與兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器（網絡服務）之間的通訊錄、日曆、備註及待辦事項。您可以從諾基亞網站 www.nokia.com.hk/support 找到更多資料和電腦端套件 (PC Suite)。

■ EGPRS、HSCSD、CSD 及 WCDMA

您可以透過手機使用增強 GPRS (EGPRS)、通用分組無線電服務 (GPRS)、電路交換數據 (GSM 數據) 服務、高速電路交換數據 (HSCSD) 及 WCDMA 分組及電路交換數據服務。

如要獲取數據服務的供應情況與申請事項，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。

使用 HSCSD 服務會比普通語音或數據通話更快地消耗手機電池。數據傳輸期間，可能需要把手機連接至充電器。

請參閱「分組數據設定」，第 56 頁。

■ 數據通訊

建議不要在連接電腦時撥打或接聽電話，因這可能破壞操作。

為使在數據通訊期間能獲得最佳的表現效果，請將手機按鍵朝下，放在穩固的平面上。在數據通訊期間，請勿將手機握在手中移動。

19. 電池資料

■ 充電及放電

您的裝置由充電電池供電。新電池只有在二、三次完全充電和放電的週期之後才能達到最佳性能。電池可以充電、放電數百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話時間及待機時間明顯短於正常時間時，請更換電池。僅使用諾基亞許可的電池，並且僅使用諾基亞許可的、為此裝置設計的充電器為電池充電。

如果替換的電池是第一次使用或電池長時間內沒有使用，在開始為電池充電時，您可能需要將電池連接至充電器然後斷開，之後再連接。

當不使用時將充電器從電源插頭和裝置中拔出。請勿將充滿電的電池連接至充電器，因為過分充電可能會縮短電池的壽命。如果已完全充電的電池擱置不用，電池本身便會不斷放電。

如果電池已完全沒電，可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上或才能撥打電話。

請勿將電池用作其他用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿使電池短路。當金屬物品（如：硬幣、萬字夾或筆等）直接接觸電池的正 (+) 極與負 (-) 極時，便有可能會發生意外短路的情況。（它們看上去像電池上的小金屬條。）例如，當您將備用電池放在口袋或背包中時，就有可能發生這種情況。電極的短路將會造成電池或觸及物品的毀損。

把電池留在過熱或過冷的地方（如夏天或冬天的密閉車廂中），會縮減電池電容量及壽命。請盡量將電池溫度保持在 15°C 至 25°C (59°F 及 77°F) 之間。如果裝上過熱或過冷之電池時，即使電池電量已飽和，手機亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中，因其可能發生爆炸。如果電池受損壞亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法例規定處理電池。請盡量回收，循環再用。請勿將電池當成家庭廢棄物丟棄。

■ 諾基亞電池認證指引

爲了您的安全，請堅持使用諾基亞原廠電池。要證實您購買的是一枚諾基亞的原廠電池，應向一間獲授權的諾基亞經銷商購買，及使用以下的步驟檢查全息影像標籤：

成功完成以下步驟並不能完全保證電池的可靠性。如果您有任何理由相信您的電池不是可靠的諾基亞原廠電池，便應該停止使用，然後將其帶往最近的諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商尋求協助。您的諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商將檢查電池的可靠性。如果不能確認可靠性，請將電池送回至您購買的地方。

授權全息影像

1. 當您查看標籤上的全息影像，您應該從一個角度看到諾基亞的牽手符號，及從另一個角度看到諾基亞的原廠增強配套標誌。



2. 當您從左、右、下和上角度注視全息影像時，應該可以在每邊分別看到 1、2、3、4 點。



如果您的電池不是可靠的電池怎麼辦？

如果您不能透過您諾基亞電池標籤上的全息影像確認是否爲可靠的諾基亞電池，請不要使用此電池。將其帶往最近的諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商尋求協助。使用未經製造商許可的電池可能造成危險，並可能導致操作失效和對您的裝置及其增強配套造成損壞。這樣亦會令裝置的所有許可和保養失效。

要尋找更多有關原廠諾基亞電池的資料，請瀏覽
www.nokia.com/battery。

20. 原廠增強配套

您的手機有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。請選擇符合您個人通訊需要的增強配套。



有關與本型號手機相兼容的配件信息，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com.hk。

如要獲取有關增強配套的供應情況，請向您當地的經銷商查詢。

有關附件及增強配套的幾條實用準則。

- 把所有配件及增強配套置於兒童不能觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何附件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭拔出，不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中的增強配套是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。
- 僅容許合格的人員安裝複雜的車用增強配套。

只可使用手機生產商認可的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他類型產品可能令適用於電話的任何保證或擔保失效，並可能發生危險。

■ 電池

類型	規格	通話時間*	待機時間*
BP-6M	鋰電池	可達 3 小時 (GSM) 可達 2.5 小時 (WCDMA)	可達 250 小時 (GSM) 可達 200 小時 (WCDMA)

* 上述時間為在優化網絡環境下通常所能達致的通話時間及備用時間，實際通話時間及備用時間可能視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用方式及環境而有所不同，可能會明顯短於上述時間。使用 FM 收音機及內建免提功能亦會影響手機的待機時間及備用時間。

21. 保養及維修

本裝置是採用優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議有助於您獲取對您的手機提供的保證。

- 請保持裝置乾燥。雨水、濕氣及各種液體或水份可能含有腐蝕電路的礦物質。如果您的手機被弄濕，請取出電池，等手機完全乾燥後再重新裝入電池。
- 請勿將手機存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在此類地方使用手機。活動式零件及電子元件可能較容易損壞。
- 請勿將手機存放在高溫之處。高溫會縮短電子裝置的壽命、損壞電池並使部分塑膠材質變形或熔化。
- 請勿將手機存放在極低溫處。當手機恢復其正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，這可能會損壞電路板。
- 請勿嘗試違反本指南的說明自行拆卸手機。
- 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃手機。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板及精密構造。
- 請勿使用刺激性化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔手機。
- 請勿為手機塗上顏料。油漆會填塞手機的移動部件並妨礙其正常操作。
- 使用柔軟、清潔和乾燥的布清潔鏡頭 (例如：相機、距離感應器和光暗感應器鏡頭)。
- 必須使用隨手機供應或經過核准的天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞手機，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。
- 請在室內使用充電器。
- 在您將裝置送往服務商店前，請緊記為您想要保留的數據建立備份 (例如：通訊錄及日曆備註)。

以上所有建議均適用於本裝置、電池、充電器或其他任何配套。若任何裝置不能正常操作，請到就近的授權服務商店進行維修。

22. 其他安全資料

手機及其配套可能包含細小的配件。請將所有配件置於兒童無法觸及之處。

■ 操作環境

請謹記，於任何場所均須遵守所有強制性的特殊規定，且在任何禁止使用手機或可能造成干擾或危險的場所，亦請務必關機。請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。當您以對著耳朵的正常姿勢使用裝置或當裝置置於距離您身體至少 2.2 厘米 (7/8 英吋) 處時，此裝置便符合 RF 暴露指引。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機架，並應將裝置放在距離身體上面規定的位置。要傳輸數據檔案或訊息，本裝置需要與網絡建立良好連接。有時，傳輸的數據檔案或訊息可能會受到延遲，直至連接建立成功。在傳輸完成之前請務必遵循上述間距說明。

手機某些部分具有磁性。手機可能吸引金屬物體。請勿將信用卡或其他磁化儲存媒介放在手機附近，否則，所儲存的資料可能會被擦除。

■ 醫療設備

任何無線發射設備的使用，包括無線電話，都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療裝置。請洽詢醫生或醫療裝置的製造商，以確定醫療裝置是否已採取適當的措施以防護外界無線電波的干擾，並解答餘留的任何疑問。在醫療診所等區域張貼的相關法規的指示下請關機。醫院或醫療中心

可能會使用一些外來無線電波反應敏感的儀器。

■ 心律調校器

心律調校器製造商建議在手提無線電話與心律調校器之間保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 的距離，以免對心律調校器造成干擾。這些建議符合無線技術研究所 (Wireless Technology Research) 作出的獨立研究及建議事項。心律調校器使用者應該執行以下操作：

- 請將本裝置與心律調校器之間的距離保持在 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 以上
- 請勿將手機置於胸間的口袋中
- 以沒有使用心律調校器那一邊的耳朵接聽電話，以降低干擾的可能性。

如果您懷疑會受到干擾，請關閉並移開裝置。

■ 助聽器

有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。若發生干擾，請向服務供應商查詢。

■ 汽車

RF 訊號可能會影響汽車內安裝不當或防護不足的電子系統 (例如電子加油系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統、安全氣囊系統等)。如要獲取更多資料，請向您汽車製造商或其代表或者已添加至您汽車的裝置製造商或其代表查詢。

應僅由合格的專業人員維修手機，或是在汽車中裝設手機。安裝或維修不當可能會引致危險，還可能使任何適用於該設備的擔保失效。請定期檢查汽車中所有的無線裝置是否裝妥並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與手機及其配件或配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。由於汽車內裝備有安全氣囊，請謹記會有一股巨大的力量使氣體充滿安全氣囊。請勿將物件(包括裝設及便攜式無線裝備)放置在安全氣囊上或安全氣囊可觸及之處。如果車內的無線裝備安裝不當，在安全氣袋充氣膨脹時可能會導致嚴重傷亡的後果。

飛行中禁止使用手機。請在登機前關閉本裝置。在飛機上使用無線電話可能會危及飛機的操作安全或干擾無線通訊網絡，而且是屬於違法。

■ 可能發生爆炸的場所

請在任何可能發生爆炸的場所關閉裝置，並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的場所包括那些通常要求您關閉車輛引擎的地方。在這類場所產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火，導致身體受傷甚至死亡。在燃料存放點(如加油站的油泵附近)時必須關機。請留意在加油站、燃料存放及銷售區域、化工廠或進行爆破作業的地方使用無線電裝備的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的場所通常(但不一定)會有清楚的標示。這些地方包括船的船身、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料(例如丙烷或丁烷)的交通工具、空氣中含有化學物或微粒(例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末)的地方。

■ 緊急電話



重要資料：本裝置，正如其他無線電話一樣，利用電波訊號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶可編制的功能操作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能使用。因此您不應僅依賴任何無線電話機進行重要通訊(例如，醫療就醫)。

要撥打緊急電話：

1. 若手機尚未開機，請先開機。檢查收訊強度是否足夠。
有些網絡可能需將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入手機。
2. 視需要按結束鍵數次以清除螢幕，使手機撥號就緒。
3. 輸入您目前所在地的官方緊急號碼。各地區的緊急求助號碼可能有所不同。
4. 按通話鍵。

若某些功能正在使用中，則可能要先關閉這些功能才可撥打緊急電話。詳情請查閱本指南或向服務供應商諮詢。

當撥打緊急電話時，盡可能提供正確的必要資料。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。因此要在接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

■ 許可證明 (SAR)

本流動裝置符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則。

本流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計不會超出由國際指引建議的無線電波暴露限制。這些指引是經由獨立的科學組織 (ICNIRP) 制定的，包括一個安全空間，以確保所有人的安全，不論其年齡和健康。

流動裝置的暴露指引運用了一組名為特別吸收率的測量數據，即 SAR。ICNIRP 指引中所述的 SAR 限制為平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)。SAR 測試是以標準操作手機姿勢在所有測試頻帶中所檢定的最高功率之下進行的。裝置的實際 SAR 會遠遠低於其最大值，因為裝置的設計僅為使用達到接通網絡所需的功率。該數值由多項因素決定，例如：您與網絡基站之間的距離。在耳朵旁使用本裝置進行測試時，ICNIRP 準則規定的最高 SAR 值為 0.8 W/kg。

使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會導致不同的 SAR 值。SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有所不同。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 www.nokia.com 上的產品資料中提供。

索引

字母

cookies 82
FM 收音機 65
PIN 碼 8
PUK 碼 8
SIM 卡 10
SIM 卡上的訊息 29
SMS 電子郵件 29
USB 數據傳輸線 57

三劃

下載 78
 內容 9
 遊戲 77
 應用程式 78
已接來電 49
已撥電話 49

四劃

分組數據 55, 86
手機設定 58
文字訊息 28
日期設定 52
日曆 73
日曆備註 74

五劃

充電 87
充電器插孔 15
本手機號 48
未接來電 49

正面相機 14
立體音效 67

六劃

同步處理 57
 從伺服器開始 57
 從個人電腦開始 57
名片 47
多媒體訊息 30
多媒體資料 62
多頻音 80
字典 76
安全 5, 91
 心律調校器 91
 助聽器 91
 汽車 91
 發生爆炸的場所 92
 緊急電話 92
 醫療設備 91
安全設定 60
收音機 65

七劃

串流服務 64
佈景 50
即時訊息 33
均衡器 67
快取記憶體 83
快捷操作 16
快顯訊息 32
我的動態顯示 45
系統指令編輯器 39

八劃

版權保護 30

九劃

保密碼 8

待辦事項 74

恢復原廠設定 60

按鍵保護 18

指示符號 17

省電螢幕保護 52

相機 63

相機閃光燈 14

相機設定 64

相機鍵 14

紅外線 55

紅外線埠 15

背景圖片 50, 51

計時錶 76

計算機 75

限制密碼 8

音量鍵 14

音樂播放機 64

十劃

倒數計時器 75

個人化 51

個人化選擇 50

原廠增強配套 89

振動提示 50

時間設定 52

時鐘設定 52

書籤 81

留言訊息 39

航空模式詢問 59

記憶卡 11, 62

記憶卡插槽 15

記錄 49

訊息

SMS 電子郵件 29

文字 28

多媒體 30

快顯 32

計數器 49

範本 32

聲音 32

訊息中心號碼 28

訊號強度 15

配套設定 59

配置 59

十一劃

密碼 8

捷徑顯示 51, 53

許可證明 (SAR) 93

設定

日期 52

多媒體 41

時間 52

時鐘 52

通訊錄

快速尋找 43

通話

已接 49

未接 49

設定 58

等待 20

結束 20

撥號 58

轉接 58

通話鍵 14

十二劃

備註 75

單鍵撥號 19, 47

媒體播放器 64

尋找

姓名及電話號碼 43

短片共享 22

結束通話 20

結束鍵 14

開機 / 關機 12

十三劃

群組 47

解除鍵盤鎖定 18

資料夾 32

農曆 74

遊戲 77

鈴聲 20, 50

電子秘書 73

電子郵件應用程式 37

電池 87, 89

安裝 10

電池訊息 89

電量水平 15

電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 86

十四劃

圖像大小 64

對講機 68

對講機鍵 15

對講機。請參閱「對講機」。

緊急電話 92

網絡 6, 79

網絡標誌 51

維修 90

語音指令 53

語音撥號 19

十五劃

增強配套插孔 15

廣播訊息 39

數碼簽名 84

數據通訊 86

數據傳送 56

數據傳輸線
USB 53, 57

範本 28

鬧鐘 73

十六劃

導航鍵 14

操作模式 50

螢幕保護圖案 51

諾基亞網上支援 9

選擇鍵 14

錄音機 66

隨插即用服務 13

靜音 20

十七劃

應用程式 77

聲音短訊 32

聯絡人 46

取消申請 47

新增 46

檢視 46

鍵盤鎖 18

十八劃

瀏覽器 79

瀏覽器安全 82

藍芽 53

藍芽設定 54

鎖定按鍵 18

十九劃

證書 83

二十二劃

聽筒 14

Nokia 6288

User's Guide

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Hereby, NOKIA CORPORATION declares that this RM-78 product is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found at http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/.

CE434

Copyright © 2007 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Reproduction, transfer, distribution or storage of part or all of the contents in this document in any form without the prior written permission of Nokia is prohibited.

US Patent No 5818437 and other pending patents. T9 text input software Copyright © 1999–2007. Tegic Communications, Inc. All rights reserved.

Nokia, Visual Radio, Nokia Connecting People, and Pop-Port are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners.

Nokia tune is a sound mark of Nokia Corporation.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



Includes RSA BSAFE cryptographic or security protocol software from RSA Security.



Java is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License (i) for personal and noncommercial use in connection with information which has been encoded in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and (ii) for use in connection with MPEG-4 video provided by a licensed video provider. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information including that relating to promotional, internal and commercial uses may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <<http://www.mpegla.com>>.

Nokia operates a policy of continuous development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

Under no circumstances shall Nokia be responsible for any loss of data or income or any special, incidental, consequential or indirect damages howsoever caused.

The contents of this document are provided "as is". Except as required by applicable law, no warranties of any kind, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are made in relation to the accuracy, reliability or contents of this document. Nokia reserves the right to revise this document or withdraw it at any time without prior notice.

The availability of particular products may vary by region. Please check with the Nokia dealer nearest to you.

This device may contain commodities, technology or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

Contents

For your safety	5	6. Messaging.....	28
General information	8	Text messages (SMS).....	28
Access codes.....	8	SIM messages.....	29
Configuration settings service.....	9	Multimedia messages.....	29
Download content and applications.....	9	Memory full.....	32
Nokia support and contact information	10	Folders.....	32
1. Get started.....	11	Flash messages.....	33
Install the SIM card and the battery ..	11	Audio messages	33
Install a memory card.....	12	Instant messaging	34
Charge the battery.....	13	E-mail application.....	38
Switch the phone on and off.....	14	Voice messages.....	40
Start up without a SIM card.....	14	Video messages.....	40
Open the keypad.....	14	Info messages.....	41
Normal operating position.....	15	Service commands	41
2. Your phone	16	Delete messages	41
Keys and parts.....	16	Message settings.....	41
Standby mode	17	7. Contacts	44
Keypad lock (keyguard).....	20	Search for a contact.....	44
3. Call functions.....	21	Save names and phone numbers	44
Make a voice call.....	21	Save numbers and text items	44
Answer or reject a voice call.....	22	Move or copy contacts	45
Options during a voice call.....	22	Edit contact details.....	45
Make a video call	23	Delete contacts.....	45
Answer or reject a video call.....	24	My presence.....	45
Options during a video call.....	24	Subscribed names.....	46
Video sharing.....	24	Business cards	47
4. Write text.....	25	Settings	48
Settings.....	25	Groups	48
Predictive text input.....	25	Speed dials	48
Traditional text input.....	26	Service and my numbers.....	48
5. Navigate the menus.....	27	8. Call log.....	49
		9. Settings	50
		Profiles.....	50
		Themes.....	50
		Tones	51

Display	51
Time and date	52
My shortcuts	52
Connectivity	54
Call	58
Phone	59
Enhancements	60
Configuration	60
Security	61
Restore factory settings	62
10. Operator menu	63
11. Gallery	64
Format memory card	64
12. Media	65
Camera	65
Media player	66
Music player	66
Radio	68
Voice recorder	69
Equalizer	70
Stereo widening	70
13. Push to talk	71
Connect to the PTT service	71
Make and receive a PTT call	72
Callback requests	73
Add a one-to-one contact	74
PTT channels	74
PTT settings	75
14. Organizer	76
Alarm clock	76
Calendar	76
To-do list	77
Notes	77
Calculator	78
Countdown timer	78
Stopwatch	79

15. Applications	80
Games	80
Collection	80
16. Web	82
Basic steps to access and use services	82
Set up browsing	82
Connect to a service	82
Browse pages	83
Bookmarks	84
Appearance settings	84
Security settings	85
Download settings	85
Service inbox	85
Cache memory	86
Browser security	86
17. SIM services	89
18. PC connectivity	90
Nokia PC Suite	90
EGPRS, HSCSD, CSD, and WCDMA	90
Data communication	90
19. Battery information	91
Charging and discharging	91
Nokia battery authentication guidelines	92
20. Genuine Enhancements	92
Battery	92
21. Care and maintenance	93
22. Additional safety information	94
Index	99

For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



SWITCH ON SAFELY

Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST

Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



INTERFERENCE

All wireless phones may be susceptible to interference, which could affect performance.



SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS

Follow any restrictions. Switch the phone off near medical equipment.



SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT

Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELING

Do not use the phone at a refueling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.



SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING

Follow any restrictions. Do not use the phone where blasting is in progress.



USE SENSIBLY

Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna unnecessarily.



QUALIFIED SERVICE

Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES

Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



WATER-RESISTANCE

Your phone is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



BACK-UP COPIES

Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your phone.



CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES

When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



EMERGENCY CALLS

Ensure the phone is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the start screen. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the EGSM 900; GSM 1800 and 1900; and WCDMA2100 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect privacy and legitimate rights of others.

When taking and using images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others.



Warning: To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.

Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features in this device depend on features in the wireless network to function. These network services may not be available on all networks or you may have to make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can utilize network services. Your service provider may need to give you additional instructions for their use and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services.

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, they will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have been specially configured. This configuration may include changes in menu names, menu order, and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as multimedia messaging (MMS), browsing, e-mail application, instant messaging, presence-enhanced contacts, remote synchronization, and content downloading using the browser or MMS, require network support for these technologies.

■ Shared memory

The following features in this device may share memory: gallery, contacts, text messages, multimedia messages, instant messages, e-mail, calendar, to-do notes, Java™ games and applications, and note application. Use of one or more of these features may reduce the memory available for the remaining features sharing memory. For example, saving many Java applications may use all of the available memory. Your device may display a message that the memory is full when you try to use a shared memory feature. In this case, delete some of the information or entries stored in the shared memory features before continuing. Some of the features, such as text messages, may have a certain amount of memory specially allotted to them in addition to the memory shared with other features.

■ Enhancements

A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements.

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

General information

■ Access codes

Security code

The security code (5 to 10 digits) helps to protect your phone against unauthorized use. The preset code is 12345. To change the code, and to set the phone to request the code, see ["Security,"](#) p. 61.

If you enter an incorrect security code five times in succession, the phone ignores further entries of the code. Wait for 5 minutes, and enter the code again.

PIN codes

The personal identification number (PIN) code and the universal personal identification number (UPIN) code (4 to 8 digits) help to protect your SIM card against unauthorized use. See ["Security,"](#) p. 61. The PIN code is usually supplied with the SIM card. Set the phone to request the PIN code each time the phone is switched on.

The PIN2 code (4 to 8 digits) may be supplied with the SIM card and is required for some functions.

The module PIN is required to access the information in the security module. See ["Security module,"](#) p. 86. The module PIN is supplied with the SIM card if the SIM card has a security module in it.

The signing PIN is required for the digital signature. See ["Digital signature,"](#) p. 87. The signing PIN is supplied with the SIM card if the SIM card has a security module in it.

PUK codes

The personal unblocking key (PUK) code and the universal personal unblocking key (UPUK) code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked PIN code and UPIN code, respectively. If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact your service provider for the codes.

Barring password

The barring password (4 digits) is required when you use the [Call barring service](#). See ["Security,"](#) p. 61. You can obtain the password from your service provider. If you enter an incorrect barring password three times in succession, the password is blocked. Contact your service provider or network operator.

■ Configuration settings service

Before you use multimedia messaging, instant messaging and presence, push to talk, e-mail, synchronization, streaming, and the browser, you must have the proper configuration settings on your phone. You may receive the settings directly as a configuration message, which you save to your phone. For more information on availability, contact your network operator, service provider, or nearest authorized Nokia dealer.

When you have received the settings as a configuration message, and the settings are not automatically saved and activated, *Configuration settings received* is displayed.

To save the received settings, select **Show > Save**. If the phone requests *Enter settings' PIN*, enter the PIN code for the settings, and select **OK**. To receive the PIN code, contact the service provider that supplies the settings.

If no settings are saved, these settings are saved and set as default configuration settings. Otherwise, the phone asks, *Activate saved configuration settings?*

To discard the received settings, select **Show > Discard**.

■ Download content and applications

You may be able to download new content (for example, themes) to the phone (network service). Select the download function (for example, in the *Gallery* menu). To access the download function, see the respective menu descriptions.

For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.



Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

■ Nokia support and contact information

For the latest version of this guide, downloads, services and additional information related to your Nokia product, please visit www.nokia.com.hk/support or your local Nokia web site. You may also download free configuration settings such as MMS, GPRS, e-mail, and other services for your phone model at www.nokia.com.hk/settings.

Should you still require assistance, please refer to www.nokia.com.hk/contactus.

To check for the nearest Nokia care center location for maintenance services, you may like to visit www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter.

1. Get started

■ Install the SIM card and the battery

Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

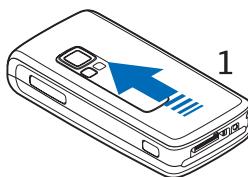
Keep all SIM cards out of the reach of small children.

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

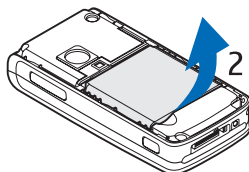
This device is intended for use with the BP-6M battery.

The SIM card and its contacts can easily be damaged by scratches or bending, so be careful when handling, inserting, or removing the card.

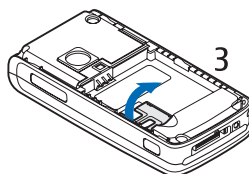
1. With the back of the phone facing you, slide the back cover to remove it from the phone (1).



2. To remove the battery, lift it as shown (2).

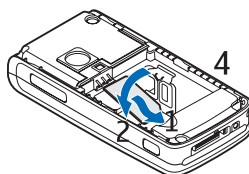


3. To release the SIM card holder, gently pull the locking clip of the card holder, and open it (3).

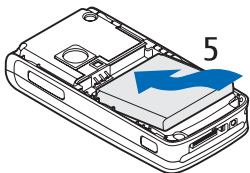


4. Insert the SIM card into the SIM card holder (4). Make sure that the SIM card is properly inserted (1) and that the gold-colored contact area on the card is facing downwards.

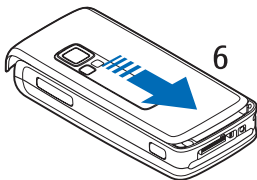
Close the SIM card holder (2), and press it until it snaps into position.



5. Replace the battery (5).



6. Slide the back cover into place (6).



■ Install a memory card

The miniSD card included with your phone contains preloaded ringing tones, themes, tones, and graphics. If you delete, reload, or replace this card, these functions and features may not to function properly.



Use only compatible miniSD cards with this device. Other memory cards, such as Reduced Size MultiMediaCards cards, do not fit in the memory card slot and are not compatible with this device. Using an incompatible memory card may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the incompatible card may be corrupted.

Use only miniSD cards approved by Nokia for use with this device. Nokia utilizes the approved industry standards for memory cards but not all other brands may be fully compatible with this device. Using a memory card not approved by Nokia may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the card may be corrupted.

You can use a memory card to extend the memory of [Gallery](#). See "[Gallery](#)," p. 64.

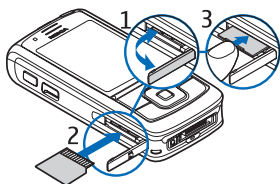
You can insert or change the memory card without switching the phone off.



Important: Do not remove the memory card in the middle of an operation when the card is being accessed. Removing the card in the middle of an operation may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the card may be corrupted.

To insert the memory card, open the memory card holder as shown (1). Place the memory card in the card holder (2). Make sure that the memory card is properly inserted—that it clicks into the holder (3)—and that the gold-colored

contact area on the card is facing upwards. Close the memory card holder.



You can use the memory card to save your multimedia files, such as video clips, sound files, and images, in [Gallery](#).

To format the memory card, see “[Format memory card](#),” p. 64.

■ Charge the battery

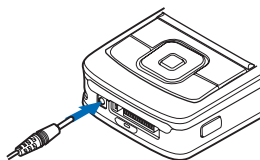
Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from the AC-4, AC-1, AC-3, or DC-4 charger.



Warning: Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer. When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.

1. Connect the charger to a wall socket.



2. Connect the plug from the charger into the jack on the bottom of your phone.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

■ Switch the phone on and off



Warning: Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.

Press and hold the power key as shown.

If the phone asks for a PIN or UPIN code, enter the code, and select **OK**.

You can switch on the phone in demo mode without a SIM card inserted. In this mode, all bearer-independent features are available, and you can, make emergency calls.



Set the time, time zone, and date

Enter the local time, select the time zone of your location in terms of the time difference with respect to Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), and enter the date. See ["Time and date,"](#) p. 52.

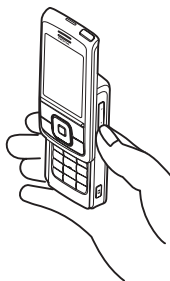
Plug and play service

When you switch on your phone for the first time, and the phone is in the standby mode, you may be asked to get the configuration settings from your service provider (network service). Confirm or decline the query. See [Connect to serv. support](#) in ["Configuration,"](#) p. 60 and ["Configuration settings service,"](#) p. 9.

■ Start up without a SIM card

To start up the phone without the SIM card, accept [Start up phone without SIM card?](#). Then use those features that do not require the SIM card.

■ Open the keypad



To open the keypad, slide the phone as shown.

■ Normal operating position

Use the phone only in its normal operating position.

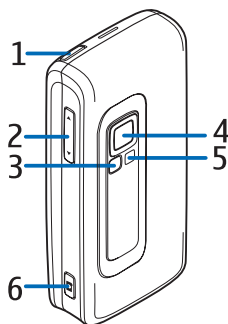
Your device has an internal antenna.



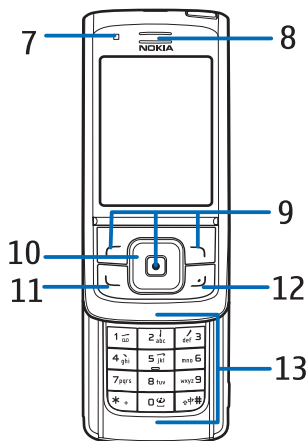
Note: As with any other radio transmitting device, do not touch the antenna unnecessarily when the device is switched on. Contact with the antenna affects call quality and may cause the device to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed. Avoiding contact with the antenna area when operating the device optimizes the antenna performance and the battery life.

2. Your phone

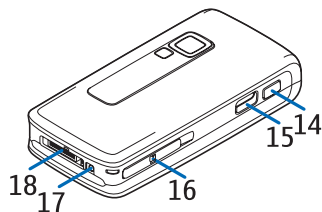
■ Keys and parts



1. Power key
2. Volume keys
3. Mirror
4. Camera lens
5. Camera light
6. Camera key

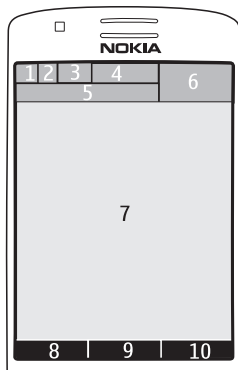


7. Front camera
8. Ear piece
9. Left, middle, and right selection keys
10. 4-way scroll key
11. Call key
12. End key
13. Number keys



- 14. Push to talk key
- 15. Infrared (IR) port
- 16. Memory card slot
- 17. Charger connector
- 18. Enhancements connector

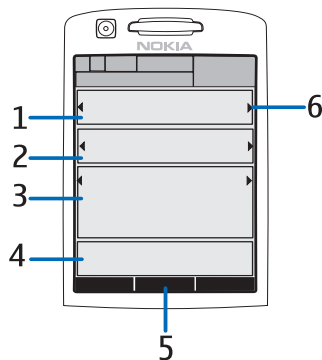
■ Standby mode



When the phone is ready for use, and you have not entered any characters, the phone is in the standby mode.

- Network indicator (1)
- Signal strength of the cellular network (2)
- Battery charge level (3)
- Indicators (4)
- The name of the network or the operator logo (5)
- Clock (6)
- Display (7)
- The left selection key (8) is [Go to](#) or a shortcut to another function. See "[Left selection key](#)," p. 52.
- The middle selection key (9) mode is [Menu](#).
- The right selection key (10) may be [Names](#) to access the list of contacts in the [Contacts](#) menu, an operator-specific name to access an operator-specific Web site, or a shortcut to a function that you selected. See "[Right selection key](#)," p. 53.

Active standby



In the active standby mode, the phone can display separate content item windows, such as shortcuts (1), audio functions (2), the calendar (3), and a user note (4). To select whether active standby is shown, see [Active standby](#) in "Standby settings," p. 51.

When active standby is idle, to access the menu structure, select **Menu** (5). To access the features in active standby, press the navigation key up or down.

To change the key to access the navigation mode, see [Enabling active standby](#) in "Standby settings," p. 51.

When the arrow indicators (6) are shown, you can scroll the item left and right.

Content items in the navigation mode

Shortcut bar — To select a shortcut, scroll to the desired function, using left/right navigation key, and select it.

To change or organize the shortcuts when in the navigation mode, select **Options** > [Active standby](#) > [My active standby](#) > **Options** > [Personalise](#) > **Options** > [Select links](#) or [Organise links](#).

Audio applications — To switch on the radio or the music player, scroll to and select it. To change a track in the music player or a channel in the radio, scroll left or right. To start the radio channel search, scroll and hold left or right.

Calendar — To view today's notes, select the desired one. To view the notes for the previous or next days, scroll left or right.

My note — To enter a note, select the content window, write your note, and save it.

My presence — To change your presence status information, select the content item.

Countdown timer — To start the countdown timer, select the content item. The remaining time with a note is shown.

General indicators — To show standby indicators, such as date, cell info display, info messages, PTT default group name, and closed user group index. The date is shown if the calendar is not selected as active standby content.

Standby mode shortcuts

- To access the list of dialed numbers, press the call key once. See "[Make a voice call](#)," p. 21.
- To call your voice mailbox (network service) when you have saved your voice mailbox number in the phone, press and hold 1.
- To access video mail numbers, press and hold 2.
- To connect to a browser service, press and hold 0.
- To set shortcut functions for the navigation key, see [Navigation key](#) in "[My shortcuts](#)," p. 52.
- To change the profile, briefly press the power key to open the list of profiles. Scroll to the desired profile, and select it.

Power saver

To set the power saving function [On](#), see [Power saver](#) in "[Display](#)," p. 51.

Indicators



You have unread messages in the [Inbox](#) folder.



You have unsent, canceled, or failed messages in the [Outbox](#) folder.



The phone registered a missed call.



Your phone is connected to the instant messaging service, and the availability status is online or offline.



You received one or several instant messages, and you are connected to the instant messaging service.



The keypad is locked.



The phone does not ring for an incoming call or text message. See also "[Tones](#)," p. 51.



The alarm clock is set to [On](#).



The countdown timer is running.



The stopwatch is running in the background.



The phone is registered to a GPRS, EGPRS, or WCDMA network.



A packet data connection is established.



The packet data connection is suspended (on hold), for example, if there is an incoming or outgoing call during a packet data dial-up connection.



When the infrared connection is activated, the indicator is shown continuously.



A Bluetooth connection is active.



If you have two phone lines, the second phone line is selected.



All incoming calls are diverted to another number.



The loudspeaker is activated, or the music stand is connected to the phone.



Calls are limited to a closed user group.



The timed profile is selected.



A headset, hands-free, loopset, or music stand enhancement is connected to the phone.



A push to talk connection is active or suspended.

Keypad lock (keyguard)

To prevent the keys from being accidentally pressed, select **Menu**, and press * within 3.5 seconds to lock the keypad; or close the slide, and select **Lock**.

To unlock the keypad, open the slide, or select **Unlock** > **OK**. If the slide is open, select **Unlock**, and press * within 1.5 seconds. If the *Security keyguard* is set *On*, select **Unlock**, press *, and enter the security code.

To answer a call when the keyguard is on, press the call key. When you end or reject the call, the keypad automatically locks.

For *Automatic keyguard* and *Security keyguard*, see "Phone," p. 59.

When the keyguard is on, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

3. Call functions

■ Make a voice call

1. Enter the phone number, including the area code.

For international calls, press * twice for the international prefix (the + character replaces the international access code), enter the country code, the area code without the leading 0, if necessary, and the phone number.

2. To call the number, press the call key.
3. To end the call, or to cancel the call attempt, press the end key.

To end the call by closing the slide, see *Slide call handling* in "Call," p. 58.

To search for a name or phone number that you have saved in *Contacts*, see *"Search for a contact,"* p. 44. Press the call key to call the number.

To access the list of phone numbers you have most recently called or attempted to call, in the standby mode, press the call key once. To call the number, scroll to the number or name you want, and press the call key.

Speed dialing

Assign a phone number to one of the speed-dialing keys, 3 to 9. See *"Speed dials,"* p. 48. Call the number in either of the following ways:

- Press the speed-dialing key, then the call key.
- If *Speed dialing* is set to *On*, press and hold a speed-dialing key until the call begins. See *"Call,"* p. 58.

Enhanced voice dialing

To make a phone call, select and hold right selection key and say the name of the contact you wish to call. The phone will automatically associate a virtual voice tag with each contact in the phone memory.

Make a voice dialing call

If an application is sending or receiving data using a packet data connection, end the application before you use voice dialing in GSM. In WCDMA it is possible to send voice and data simultaneously.

Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the language, see *Voice playback language* in "Phone," p. 59.



Note: Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

1. In the standby mode, press and hold the right selection key. A short tone is played, and *Speak now* is displayed. If you are using a compatible headset with the headset key, press and hold the headset key to start the voice dialing.
2. Say the voice command clearly. If the voice recognition is successful, a list with matches is shown. The phone plays the voice command of the match on the top of the list. After about 1.5 seconds, the phone dials the number; or if the result is not the correct one, scroll to another entry, and select to dial the entry.

Using voice commands to carry out a selected phone function is similar to voice dialing. See *Voice commands* in "My shortcuts," p. 52.

■ Answer or reject a voice call

To answer a call, press the call key. To answer the call by opening the slide, see also *Slide call handling* in "Call," p. 58.

To mute the ringing tone before you answer the call, select *Silence*.

To end the call or reject a call, press the end key.

Call waiting

During a call, to answer the waiting call, press the call key. The first call is put on hold. To end the active call, press the end key.

To activate the *Call waiting* function, see "Call," p. 58.

■ Options during a voice call

Many of the options that you use during a call are network services.

For availability, contact your network operator or service provider.

Call options are *Mute* or *Unmute*, *Contacts*, *Menu*, *Lock keypad*, *Record*, *Loudspeaker*, or *Handset*.

Network services options are *Answer*, *Reject*, *Hold* or *Unhold*, *New call*, *Add to conference*, *End call*, *End all calls*, and the following:

Send DTMF — to send tone strings

Swap — to switch between the active call and the call on hold

Transfer — to connect a call on hold to an active call and disconnect yourself

Conference — to make a conference call that allows up to five persons to take part in a conference call

Private call — to discuss privately in a conference call



Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

■ Make a video call

When you make a video call, you send a real-time video to the recipient of the call. The video image captured by the camera on the front of your phone is shown to the video call recipient.

To be able to make a video call, you must have a USIM card and be connected in a WCDMA network. For availability of and subscription to video call services, contact your network operator or service provider. A video call can only be made between two parties. The video call can be made to a compatible phone or an ISDN client. Video calls cannot be made while another voice, video, or data call is active.

1. To start a video call, enter the phone number in the standby mode, or select **Contacts** and a contact.

2. Press and hold the call key, or select **Options > Video call**. Starting a video call may take a while. **Video call** and an outgoing animation is shown. If the call is not successful (for example, video calls are not supported by the network, or the receiving device is not compatible) you are asked if you want to try a normal call or send a message instead.



Tip: To increase or decrease the volume during a call, press the volume keys.

The video call is active when you can see two video images and hear the sound through the loudspeaker. The call recipient may deny the video sending, in which case you may see a still image or a grey background graphic. You will hear the sound.

3. To end the call, press the end key.

■ Answer or reject a video call

When a video call arrives, *Video call* is displayed.

1. Press the call key to answer the video call. *Allow video image to be sent to caller?* is displayed.

If you select **Yes**, the image being captured by the camera in your phone is shown to the caller. If you select **No**, or do nothing, video sending is not activated, and you hear a sound. A graphic is displayed on top of the video, indicating that it is not sent. You can enable or disable video sending at any time during the video call.

2. To end the video call, press the end key.

Even when you deny video sending during a video call, the call is still charged as a video call. Check the pricing with your network operator or service provider.

■ Options during a video call

Select **Options** during a video call for the following options: *Set contrast*, *Video motion*, *Switch to voice call*, *End call*, *Send DTMF* and *Loudspeaker*.

■ Video sharing

During an ongoing voice call you can share your live camera view with the call recipient. To share a video the recipient must have a compatible mobile device, and a SIP address in your phone book. If the recipient's SIP address is missing, enter it.

Select **Options** > *Video sharing*.

The phone sends an invitation and the *Sending invitation to* is shown on your display. If the recipient accepts, your display shows *Start sharing video?*, press **Yes** and the phone starts sending the video. Audio is routed to the loudspeaker.

To pause video sharing press **Pause**.

The middle selection key is changed to **Continue**.



To resume the video sharing press **Continue**. The middle selection key is changed to **Pause**.

To end a video sharing session press **Stop**, and *Video sharing ended* is shown at both ends.

To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider.

4. Write text

To enter text (for example, when writing messages), use traditional or predictive text input. To use traditional text input, press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the desired character appears. In predictive text input you can enter a letter with a single keypress.

When you write text,  appears at the top left of the display, indicating predictive text input, and  appears, indicating traditional text input. **Abc**, **abc**, or **ABC** appears next to the text input indicator, indicating the character case. To change the character case, press #. **123** indicates number mode. To change from the letter to number mode, press and hold #, and select *Number mode*.

■ Settings

To set the writing language while writing text, select **Options** > *Writing language*.

When writing text, select **Options** > *Prediction on* or *Prediction off* to set predictive text input on or revert to traditional text input.



Tip: To quickly set predictive text input on or off when writing text, press # twice, or select and hold **Options**.

■ Predictive text input

Predictive text input allows you to write text quickly using the phone keypad and a built-in dictionary.

1. To start writing a word, use the 2 to 9 keys. Press each key only once for one letter. The phone displays * or the letter if it separately has a meaning as a word. The entered letters are displayed underlined.

To insert a special character, press and hold *, or select **Options** > *Insert symbol*. Scroll to a character, and select **Use**.

2. When you finish writing the word and it is correct, to confirm it, press 0 to add space.

If the word is not correct, press * repeatedly, or select **Options** > *Matches*. When the word that you want appears, select **Use**.

If the ? character is displayed after the word, the word you intended to write is not in the dictionary. To add the word to the dictionary, select **Spell**. Complete the word (traditional text input is used), and select **Save**.

■ Traditional text input

Press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the desired character appears. Not all characters available under a number key are printed on the key. The characters that are available depend on the selected writing language. See "**Settings**," p. 25.

If the next letter you want is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears; or briefly press any of the navigation keys and enter the letter.

The most common punctuation marks and special characters are available under the 1 key. For more characters, press *.

5. Navigate the menus

The phone offers you an extensive range of functions that are grouped into menus.

1. To access the menu, select **Menu**.

To change the menu view, select **Options** > **Main menu view** > **List**, **Grid**, **Grid with labels** or **Tab**.

To rearrange the menu, scroll to the menu you want to move, and select **Options** > **Organise** > **Move**. Scroll to where you want to move the menu, and select **OK**. To save the change, select **Done** > **Yes**.

2. Scroll through the menu, and select an option (for example, **Settings**).
3. If the selected menu contains further submenus, select the one that you want (for example, **Call**).
4. If the selected menu contains further submenus, repeat step 3.
5. Select the setting of your choice.
6. To return to the previous menu level, select **Back**. To exit the menu, select **Exit**.

The menus, submenus, and setting options are numbered. To access some of them, use their shortcut number.

To access the menu, select **Menu**.

Enter quickly, within 2 seconds, the shortcut number of the menu function you want to access. To access the menu functions in menu level 1, enter 0 and 1.

6. Messaging



You can read, write, send, and save text, multimedia, e-mail, audio, and flash messages. All messages are organized into folders.

■ Text messages (SMS)

With the short message service (SMS) you can send and receive text messages, and receive messages that can contain pictures (network service).

Before you can send any text or SMS e-mail message, you must save your message center number. See "Message settings," p. 41.

To check SMS e-mail service availability and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider. To save an e-mail address in [Contacts](#), see "Save numbers and text items," p. 44.

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages are sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options like Chinese, take up more space limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message.

At the top of the display, you can see the message length indicator counting backwards from the maximum number of characters supported by the phone.


Write and send SMS messages

1. Select [Menu](#) > [Messaging](#) > [Create message](#) > [Text message](#).
2. Enter the recipient's phone number in the [To:](#) field. To retrieve a phone number from [Contacts](#), select [Add](#) > [Contact](#). To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. Scroll up to add new contacts manually in the [To:](#) field. To send the message to persons in a group, select [Contact group](#) and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select [Add](#) > [Recently used](#).
3. Scroll down, and write your message in the [Message:](#) field. See "Write text," p. 25.
To insert a template into the message, select [Options](#) > [Use template](#).
4. To send the message, select [Send](#); or press the call key. See "Send a message," p. 30.

Read and reply to an SMS message

1 message received or the number of new messages with *messages received* are shown when you have received a message.

1. To view a new message, select **Show**.
To view it later, select **Exit**.

To read the message later, select **Menu > Messaging > Inbox**. If more than one message is received, select the message you want to read.  is shown if you have unread messages in **Inbox**.

2. To view the list of available options while reading a message, select **Options**. You can, for example, select to copy text from the beginning of a message to your phone calendar as a reminder note.
3. To reply to a message, select **Reply > Text message**, **Multimedia**, **Flash message**, or **Audio message**.

To send a text message to an e-mail address, enter the e-mail address in the **To:** field.

Scroll down, and write your message in the **Message:** field. See **"Write text,"** p. 25.

If you want to change the message type for your reply message, select **Options > Change message type**.

4. To send the message, select **Send**; or press the call key.

■ SIM messages

SIM messages are text messages that are saved to your SIM card. You can copy or move those messages to the phone memory, but not vice versa. Received messages are saved to the phone memory.

To read SIM messages, select **Menu > Messaging > Options > SIM messages**.

■ Multimedia messages



Note: Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

To check availability and to subscribe to the multimedia messaging network service, contact your network operator or service provider. See **"Multimedia message,"** p. 42.

A multimedia message can contain text, sound, pictures, video clips, a business card, and a calendar note. If the message is too large, the phone may not be able to receive it. Some networks allow text messages that include an Internet address where you can view the multimedia message.

Multimedia messaging supports the following formats:

- Picture: JPEG, GIF, animated GIF and WBMP
- Sound: AMR audio
- Video clip: .3gp format with H.263 or MPEG video (QCIF resolution), WB or AMR audio
- Other: vCard (Business card) and vCalendar (Calendar note)

The phone may not support all variations of the file formats.

You can receive multimedia messages during a call, another Java application, or an active browsing session over WCDMA data.

Write and send a multimedia message

The wireless network may limit the size of MMS messages. If the inserted picture exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

1. Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Create message** > **Multimedia**.
2. Enter your message.

Your phone supports multimedia messages that contain several pages (slides). A message can contain a calendar note and a business card as attachments. A slide can contain text, one image, and one sound clip; or text and a video clip. To insert a

slide in the message, select **New**; or select **Options** > **Insert** > **Slide**.

To insert a file in the message, select **Insert** or **Options** > **Insert**.

You can fetch images and video clips from the **Gallery**, or to take them directly from the viewfinder, select **Options** > **Insert** > **Image** or **Video clip** > **New image** or **New video clip**.

3. To view the message before sending it, select **Options** > **Preview**.
4. To send the message, select **Send**; or press the call key. See “Send a message,” p. 30.
5. Enter the recipient's phone number in the **To:** field. To retrieve a phone number from **Contacts**, select **Add** > **Contact**. To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. To send the message to persons in a group, select **Contact group** and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > **Recently used**.


Send a message

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

When you finish writing your message, to send the message, select **Send**, or press the call key. The phone saves the message

in the **Outbox** folder, and sending starts. If you select **Save sent messages > Yes**, the sent message is saved in the **Sent items** folder. See "General," p. 41.



Note: When the phone sends the message, the animated  is shown. This is an indication that the message has been sent by your device to the message center number programmed into your device. This is not an indication that the message has been received at the intended destination. For more details about messaging services, check with your service provider.

It takes more time to send a multimedia message than to send a text message. While the message is being sent, you can use other functions on the phone. If an interruption occurs while the message is being sent, the phone tries to resend the message a few times. If these attempts fail, the message remains in the **Outbox** folder. You can try to resend it later.

Cancel message sending

When the phone is saving a message in the **Outbox** folder, **Sending message** or **Sending messages** is displayed. To cancel the text message sending, select **Cancel**. To cancel the sending of the multimedia messages in the **Outbox** folder, scroll to

the desired message, and select **Options > Cancel sending**.


Read and reply to a multimedia message



Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

Multimedia message received or the number of new messages with **messages received** is shown when you receive a new multimedia message.

1. To read the message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**.

To read the message later, select **Menu > Messaging > Inbox**. Scroll to the message that you want to view, and select it.  is shown if you have unread messages in **Inbox**.

2. To view the whole message if the received message contains a presentation, select **Play**.

To view the files in the presentation or the attachments, select **Options > Objects** or **Attachments**.

3. To reply to the message, select **Options > Reply > Text message**, **Multimedia**, **Flash message**, or **Audio message**. Write the reply message.

If you want to change the message type for your reply message, select **Options** > *Change message type*. The new message type may not support all the content that you have added.

4. To send the message, select **Send**; or press the call key. See "Send a message," p. 30.

■ Memory full

When you are receiving a message, and the memory for the messages is full, *Memory full. Unable to receive messages.* is shown. To first delete old messages, select **OK** > **Yes** and the folder. Scroll to the desired message, and select **Delete**. If one or more messages are marked, select **Mark**. Mark all the messages you want to delete, and select **Options** > *Delete marked*.

To free phone memory, delete photos, ringing tones, or other data in the phone memory.

■ Folders

The phone saves received messages in the *Inbox* folder.

Messages that have not yet been sent are saved in the *Outbox* folder.

To set the phone to save the sent messages in the *Sent items* folder, see *Save sent messages* in "General," p. 41.

To save the message that you are writing and want to send later in the *Drafts* folder, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Drafts*.

You can move your messages to the *Saved items* folder. To organize your *Saved items* subfolders, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Saved items* > *Saved messages* or a folder that you added. To add a new folder for your messages, select **Options** > *Add folder*. To delete or rename a folder, scroll to the desired folder, and select **Options** > *Delete folder* or *Rename folder*.

Your phone has templates. To create a new template, save or copy a message as a template. To access the template list, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Saved items* > *Templates*.

Flash messages

Flash messages are text messages that are instantly displayed upon reception. Flash messages are not automatically saved.

Write a flash message

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Flash message*. Enter the recipient's phone number in the *To:* field. Write your message in the *Message:* field. The maximum length of a flash message is 70 characters. To send the message, select **Send**.

Receive a flash message

A received flash message is indicated with *Message:* and a few words from the beginning of the message. To read the message, select **Read**. To extract phone numbers, e-mail addresses, and Web site addresses from the current message, select **Options** > *Use detail*.

Audio messages

With this menu, use the multimedia message service to create and send a voice message in a convenient way. Multimedia messaging service must be activated before you can use audio messages.

Create an audio message


1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Audio message*. The recorder opens. To use the recorder, see "Voice recorder," p. 69.
2. To view the available options after recording, select **Options**.
3. Enter the recipient's phone number in the *To:* field. To retrieve a phone number from *Contacts*, select **Add** > *Contact*. To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. To send the message to persons in a group, select *Contact group* and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > *Recently used*.
4. To send the message, select **Send**.

Receive an audio message

When your phone receives audio messages, the number of messages and the text *messages received* is shown. To open the message, select **Play**; or if more than one message is received, select **Show** > **Play**. To listen to the message later, select **Exit**. Select **Options** to see the available options.

■ Instant messaging



Note: This feature may not be available in your product due to your subscription .

Instant messaging (IM) (network service) is a way to send short, simple text messages to online users, delivered over TCP/IP protocols.

Before you can use instant messaging, you must subscribe to the service. To check the availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider, from whom you also receive your unique ID, password, and settings.

To set the required settings for the instant messaging service, see [Connection settings](#) in "Access the instant messaging menu," p. 34.

The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the instant messaging service.

While you are connected to the instant messaging service, you can use the other functions of the phone, and the instant messaging conversation remains active in the background. Depending on the network, the active instant messaging conversation may consume the phone battery faster, and you may need to connect the phone to a charger.

Access the instant messaging menu

To access the [Instant messages](#) menu while still offline, select [Menu](#) > [Messaging](#) > [Instant messages](#). If more than one set of connection settings for instant messaging service is available, select the desired one. If there is only one set defined, it is selected automatically.

The following options are shown:

[Login](#) — to connect to the instant messaging service. To set the phone to automatically connect to the instant messaging service when you switch on the phone, select [Menu](#) > [Instant messages](#), connect to the instant messaging service, and select [Settings](#) > [Automatic login](#) > [On phone start-up](#).

[Saved conversations](#) — to view, erase, or rename the conversations that you saved during an instant messaging session.

[Connection settings](#) — to edit the settings needed for messaging and presence connection

Connect to instant messaging



To connect to the instant messaging service, access the [Instant messages](#) menu, select the desired instant messaging service if needed, and select [Login](#). When the phone has successfully connected, [Logged in](#) is displayed.



To disconnect from the instant messaging service, select [Logout](#).

Start an instant messaging conversation

Open the *Instant messages* menu, and connect to the instant messaging service. You can start a conversation in different ways:


Select *Conversations*. The list of new and read messaging sessions or invitations to instant messaging during the active conversation is displayed. Scroll to a message or an invitation, and select *Open*.



 indicates new and  read instant messages.


 indicates new and  read group messages.

 indicates invitations.


The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the instant messaging service.

Select *IM contacts*. The contacts that you added to the list are displayed. Scroll to the contact with whom you would like to start instant messaging, and select *Chat*, or if  is shown next to a contact, select *Open*.

 indicates an online contact and  an offline contact in the contact memory of the phone.

 indicates a blocked contact.

See "Block and unblock messages," p. 37.

 indicates that you have received a new message from a contact.

You can add contacts to the list. See "Contacts for instant messaging," p. 37.

Select *Groups* > *Public channel* (dimmed if groups are not supported by the network). The list of bookmarks to public groups provided by the network operator or service provider is displayed. To start a conversation, scroll to a group, and select *Join*. Enter the screen name that you want to use as a nickname in the conversation. When you have successfully joined the group conversation, you can start a group conversation. You can also create a private group. See "Groups," p. 37.

Select *Search* > *Users* or *Groups* to search for other instant messaging users or public groups on the network by phone number, screen name, e-mail address, or name. If you select *Groups*, you can search for a group by a member in the group or by group name, topic, or ID.

To start the conversation when you have found the user or the group that you want, select *Options* > *Chat* or *Join group*.

Start a conversation from Contacts. See "View subscribed names," p. 47.

Instant messaging invitation

In the standby mode, when you are connected to the instant messaging service and you receive a new invitation, *New invitation received* is displayed. To read it, select **Read**. If more than one invitation is received, scroll to an invitation, and select **Open**.

To join the private group conversation, select **Accept**. Enter the screen name that you want to use as a nickname in the conversation.

To reject or delete the invitation, select **Options** > **Reject** or **Delete**. You can write an explanation for the rejection.

Read a received instant message

In the standby mode, when you are connected to the instant messaging service and you receive a new message that is not a message associated with an active conversation, *New instant message* is displayed. To read it, select **Read**.

If more than one message is received, the number of messages, followed by *new instant messages*, is displayed. Select **Read**, scroll to a message, and select **Open**.


New messages received during an active conversation are held in *Instant messages* > *Conversations*. If you receive a message from someone who is not in

IM contacts, the sender ID is displayed. If the sender is in the phone memory and the phone recognizes it, the name of the person is displayed. To save a new contact that is not in the phone memory, select **Options** > **Save contact**.

Join an instant messaging conversation

To join or start a conversation, select **Write** or start writing.



Tip: If you receive a new message during a conversation from a person who is not taking part in the current conversation,  is displayed, and the phone sounds an alert tone.



Write your message. To send it, select **Send**, or press the call key. The message stays on the display, and the reply message appears below your message.

Edit your availability status

1. Open the *Instant messages* menu, and connect to the instant messaging service.
2. To view and edit your own availability information or screen name, select *Settings*.
3. To allow all the other instant messaging users to see when you are online, select *Availability* > *Available for all*.

To allow only the contacts on your instant messaging contact list to see when you are online, select [Availability > Available for contacts](#).

To appear as being offline, select [Availability > Appear offline](#).

When you are connected to the instant messaging service,  indicates that you are online and  that you are not visible to others.

Contacts for instant messaging

To add contacts to the instant messaging contacts list, do the following:

1. Connect to the instant messaging service, and select [IM contacts](#).
2. Select [Options > Add contact](#), or if you have no contacts added, select [Add](#). Select [Enter ID manually](#), [Search from server](#), [Copy from server](#), or [By mobile number](#). When the contact is successfully added, the phone confirms it.
3. Scroll to a contact, and to start a conversation, select [Chat](#).

Block and unblock messages

To block messages, connect to the instant messaging service, and select [Conversations > IM contacts](#), or join or start a conversation. Scroll to the contact from whom you want to block incoming

messages, and select [Options > Block contact > OK](#).

To unblock messages, connect to the instant messaging service, and select [Blocked list](#). Scroll to the contact from whom you want to unblock the messages, and select [Unblock](#).

You can also unblock messages from the contact list.

Groups

You can create your own private groups for an instant messaging conversation, or use the public groups provided by the service provider. The private groups exist only during an instant messaging conversation. The groups are saved on the server of the service provider. If the server you are logged into does not support group services, all group-related menus are dimmed.

Public groups

You can bookmark public groups that your service provider may maintain. Connect to the instant messaging service, and select [Groups > Public channel](#). Scroll to a group to which you want to chat, and select [Join](#). If you are not in the group, write your screen name as your nickname for the group. To delete a group from your group list, select [Options > Delete group](#).

To search for a group, select [Groups > Search groups](#). You can search for a

group by a member in the group or by group name, topic, or ID.

Create a private group

Connect to the instant messaging service, and select [Groups](#) > [Create group](#). Enter the name for the group and the screen name that you want to use. Mark the private group members in the contacts list, and write an invitation.

■ E-mail application

The e-mail application uses a packet data connection (network service) to allow you to access your e-mail account from your phone when you are not in the office or at home. This e-mail application is different from the SMS e-mail function. To use the e-mail function on your phone, you need a compatible e-mail system.

You can write, send, and read e-mail with your phone. You can also save and delete the e-mail on a compatible PC. Your phone supports POP3 and IMAP4 e-mail servers.

Before you can send and retrieve any e-mail messages, you must do the following:

- Obtain a new e-mail account or use your current account. To check the availability of your e-mail account, contact your e-mail service provider.
- Check your e-mail settings with your network operator or e-mail service provider. You may receive the e-mail configuration settings as a configuration message. See "[Configuration settings service](#)," p. 9. You can also enter the settings manually. See "[Configuration](#)," p. 60. To activate the e-mail settings, select [Menu](#) > [Messaging](#) > [Message settings](#) > [E-mail messages](#). See "[E-mail](#)," p. 43.

This application does not support keypad tones.

Settings Wizard

The settings wizard will start automatically if no e-mail settings are defined in the phone. To enter the settings manually, select [Menu](#) > [Messaging](#) > [E-mail](#) > [Options](#) > [Manage accounts](#) > [Options](#) > [New](#).

The [Manage accounts](#) options allow you to add, delete, and change the e-mail settings. Make sure that you have defined the correct preferred access point for your operator.

See "[Configuration](#)," p. 60.

The e-mail application requires an Internet access point without a proxy. WAP access points normally include a proxy and do not work with the e-mail application.

Write and send an e-mail

You can write your e-mail message before connecting to the e-mail service; or connect to the service first, then write and send your e-mail.

1. Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **E-mail** > **Write new e-mail**.
2. If more than one e-mail account is defined, select the account from which you want to send the e-mail.
3. Enter the recipient's e-mail address.
4. Write a subject for the e-mail.
5. Write the e-mail message. See "Write text," p. 25.

To attach a file to the e-mail, select **Options** > **Attach file** and a file from **Gallery**.

6. To send the e-mail message immediately, select **Send** > **Send now**.

To save the e-mail in the **Outbox** folder to be sent later, select **Send** > **Send later**.

To edit or continue writing your e-mail later, select **Options** > **Save as draft**. The e-mail is saved in **Outboxes** > **Drafts**.

To send the e-mail later, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **E-mail** > **Options** > **Send now** or **Send/check e-mail**.

Download e-mail

1. To download e-mail messages that have been sent to your e-mail account, select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **E-mail** > **Check new e-mail**.

If more than one e-mail account is defined, select the account from which you want to download the e-mail.

The e-mail application only downloads e-mail headers at first.

2. Select **Back**.
3. Select **Inboxes**, the account name, and the new message, and select **Retrieve** to download the complete e-mail message.

To download new e-mail messages and to send e-mail that has been saved in the **Outbox** folder, select **Options** > **Send/check e-mail**.

Read and reply to e-mail



Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

1. Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **E-mail** > **Inboxes**, the account name, and the desired message.
2. While reading the message, select **Options** to view the available options.

3. To reply to an e-mail, select **Reply** > *Original text* or *Empty message*. To reply to many, select **Options** > *Reply to all*. Confirm or edit the e-mail address and subject, then write your reply.
4. To send the message, select **Send** > *Send now*.

E-mail folders

Your phone saves e-mail that you have downloaded from your e-mail account in the *Inboxes* folder. The *Inboxes* folder contains the following folders: "Account name" for incoming e-mail, *Archive* for archiving e-mail, *Custom 1 – Custom 3* for sorting e-mail, *Junk* where all spam e-mail is stored. The *Outboxes* folder contains the following folders: *Drafts* for saving unfinished e-mail, *Outbox* for saving e-mail that has not been sent, and *Sent items* for saving e-mail that has been sent.

To manage the folders and their e-mail content, select **Options** to view the available options of each folder.

Spam filter


The e-mail application allows you to activate a built-in spam filter. To activate and define this filter, select **Options** > *Spam filter* > *Settings* in the main e-mail idle screen. The spam filter allows the user to put specific senders on a black or white list. Black list sender messages are

filtered to the *Junk* folder. Unknown and White list sender messages are downloaded into the account inbox. To blacklist a sender, select the e-mail message in the *Inboxes* folder and **Options** > *Blacklist sender*.

Voice messages

The voice mailbox is a network service and you may need to subscribe to it. For more information and for your voice mailbox number, contact your service provider.


To call your voice mailbox, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Voice messages* > *Listen to voice messages*. To enter, find, or edit your voice mailbox number, select *Voice mailbox number*.

If supported by the network,  indicates new voice messages. To call your voice mailbox number, select *Listen*.

Video messages

The video mailbox is a network service and you may need to subscribe to it. For more information and for your video mailbox number, contact your service provider.

To call your video mailbox, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Video messages* > *View video messages*. To enter, search for, or edit your video mailbox number, select *Video mailbox number*.

If supported by the network,  indicates new video messages. To call your video mailbox number, select [Video messages](#).

■ Info messages

With the [Info messages](#) network service, you can receive messages on various topics from your service provider. To check availability, topics, and the relevant topic numbers, contact your service provider.

■ Service commands

Select [Menu](#) > [Messaging](#) > [Service commands](#). Write and send service requests (also known as USSD commands), such as activation commands for network services, to your service provider.

■ Delete messages

To delete messages one by one, select [Menu](#) > [Messaging](#) > [Delete messages](#) > [By message](#) and the folder from which you want to delete messages. Scroll to the desired message, and select [Delete](#). If one or more messages are marked, select [Mark](#). Mark all the messages you want to delete, and select [Options](#) > [Delete marked](#).

To delete all messages from a folder, select [Menu](#) > [Messaging](#) > [Delete messages](#) > [By folder](#) and the folder from

which you want to delete the messages. Depending on the folder, the phone asks if you want to delete the messages. To delete, select [Yes](#). Otherwise, if the folder contains unread messages or messages which are waiting to be sent, the phone asks whether you want to keep them. To keep these messages, select [Yes](#).

To delete all messages from all folders, select [Menu](#) > [Messaging](#) > [Delete messages](#) > [All messages](#) > [Yes](#).

■ Message settings

General

General settings are common for text and multimedia messages.

Select [Menu](#) > [Messaging](#) > [Message settings](#) > [General settings](#) and from the following options:

[Save sent messages](#) > [Yes](#) — to set the phone to save the sent messages in the [Sent items](#) folder

[Font size](#) — to select the font size used in messages

[Graphical smileys](#) > [Yes](#) — to set the phone to replace character-based smileys with graphical ones

Text message and SMS e-mail

The text message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of messages.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *Text messages* and from the following options:

Delivery reports > *Yes* — to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service)

Message centres > *Add centre* — to set the phone number and name of the message center that is required for sending text messages. You receive this number from your service provider. If you select *SIM message centre*, you can view the SIM message center information.

Message centre in use — to select the message center in use

E-mail message centres > *Add centre* — to set the phone numbers and name of the e-mail center for sending SMS e-mail. If you select *SIM e-mail centre*, you can view the SIM e-mail center information.

E-mail centre in use — to select the SMS e-mail message center in use

Message validity — to select the length of time for which the network attempts to deliver your message

Messages sent via — to select the format of the messages to be sent: *Text*, *Paging*, or *Fax* (network service)

Use packet data > *Yes* — to set GPRS or WCDMA as the preferred SMS bearer

Character support > *Full* — to select all characters in the messages to be sent as viewed

Reply via same centre > *Yes* — to allow the recipient of your message to send you a reply using your message center (network service)

Multimedia message

The message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of multimedia messages.

You may receive the configuration settings for multimedia messaging as a configuration message.

See “*Configuration settings service*,” p. 9. You can also enter the settings manually. See “*Configuration*,” p. 60.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *Multimedia messages* and from the following options:

Delivery reports > *Yes* — to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service)

Default slide timing — to define the default time between slides in multimedia messages

Allow multimedia receipt. — to receive or block the multimedia message, select *Yes* or *No*. If you select *In home network*, you cannot receive multimedia messages when you are outside your home network. The default setting of the multimedia message service is generally *In home network*.

Incoming multim. msgs. — to allow the reception of multimedia messages

automatically, manually after being prompted, or to reject the reception. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia receipt* is set to *No*.

Allow adverts — to receive or reject advertisements. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia receipt* is set to *No*, or *Incoming multim. msg.* is set to *Reject*.

Configuration settings > Configuration — only the configurations that support multimedia messaging are shown. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal configuration* for multimedia messaging. Select *Account* and a multimedia messaging service account contained in the active configuration settings.

E-mail

The settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of e-mail.

You may receive the configuration settings for the e-mail application as a configuration message.

See "Configuration settings service," p. 9. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration," p. 60.

To activate the settings for the e-mail application, select *Menu > Messaging > Message settings > E-mail messages* and from the following options:

Configuration — Select the set that you want to activate.

Account — Select an account provided by the service provider.

My name — Enter your name or nickname.

E-mail address — Enter your e-mail address.

Include signature — You can define a signature that is automatically added to the end of your e-mail when you write your message.

Reply-to address — Enter the e-mail address to which you want the replies to be sent.

SMTP user name — Enter the name that you want to use for outgoing mail.

SMTP password — Enter the password that you want to use for outgoing mail.

Display terminal window — Select *Yes* to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.

Incoming server type — Select *POP3* or *IMAP4*, depending on the type of e-mail system that you are using. If both types are supported, select *IMAP4*.


Incoming mail settings — Select available options for *POP3* or *IMAP4*.

7. Contacts



You can save names and phone numbers (contacts) in the phone memory and in the SIM card memory.

The phone memory may save contacts with additional details, such as various phone numbers and text items. You can also save an image or a video clip for a limited number of contacts. You can also use the video clip saved with a contact as a ringing tone for the contact.

The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them. The contacts saved in the SIM card memory are indicated by .

■ Search for a contact


Select [Menu](#) > [Contacts](#) > [Names](#). Scroll through the list of contacts, or enter the first characters of the name you are searching for.

■ Save names and phone numbers

Names and numbers are saved in the used memory. To save a name and phone number, select [Menu](#) > [Contacts](#) > [Names](#) > [Options](#) > [Add new contact](#). Enter the last name, first name, and the phone number.

■ Save numbers and text items

In the phone memory for contacts you can save different types of phone numbers and short text items per name.

The first number you save is automatically set as the default number, and it is indicated with a frame around the number type indicator (for example, ). When you select a name from contacts (for example, to make a call), the default number is used unless you select another number.

1. Make sure that the memory in use is [Phone](#) or [Phone and SIM](#).
2. Search for the contact to which you want to add a new number or text item, and select [Details](#) > [Options](#) > [Add detail](#).
3. To add a number, select [Number](#) and a number type.

To add another detail, select a text type, an image or a video clip from [Gallery](#), or a new image.

To search for an ID from the server of your service provider if you have connected to the presence service, select [User ID](#) > [Search](#). See “[My presence](#),” p. 45. If only one ID is found, it is automatically saved.

Otherwise, to save the ID, select **Options** > **Save**. To enter the ID, select **Enter ID manually**. Enter the ID, and select **OK** to save it.

To change the number type, scroll to the desired number, and select **Options** > **Change type**. To set the selected number as the default number, select **Set as default**.

4. Enter the number or text item; to save it, select **Save**.

■ Move or copy contacts

You can move and copy contacts from the phone memory to the SIM card memory, or vice versa. The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them.

To move or copy all contacts, select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Move contacts** or **Copy contacts**.

To move or copy contacts one by one, select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Names**. Scroll to the contact, and select **Options** > **Move contact** or **Copy contact**.

To move or copy marked contacts, select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Names**. Scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > **Mark**. Then marks all other contacts, and select **Options** > **Move marked** or **Copy marked**.

■ Edit contact details

Search for the contact you want to edit, and select **Details**. To edit a name, number, text item, or to change the image, select **Options** > **Edit**. You cannot edit an ID when it is on the **IM contacts** or **Subscribed names** list.

■ Delete contacts

To delete all the contacts and the details attached to them from the phone or SIM card memory, select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Delete all contacts** > **From phone memory** or **From SIM card**. Confirm with the security code.

To delete a contact, search for the desired contact, and select **Options** > **Delete contact**.

To delete a number, text item, or an image attached to the contact, search for the contact, and select **Details**. Scroll to the desired detail, and select **Options** > **Delete** > **Delete number**, **Delete detail**, or **Delete image**. Deleting an image from contacts does not delete it from **Gallery**.

■ My presence



Note: This feature may not be available in your product due to your subscription (network service).

With the presence service (network service) you can share your presence status with other users with compatible

devices and access to the service, such as your family, friends, and colleagues. Presence status includes your availability, status message, and personal logo. Other users who have access to the service and who request your information are able to see your status. The requested information is shown in *Subscribed names* in the viewers' *Contacts* menu. You can personalize the information that you want to share with others and control who can see your status.

Before you can use presence, you must subscribe to the service. To check the availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider, from whom you also receive your unique ID, password, and the settings for the service. See "Configuration," p. 60.

While you are connected to the presence service, you can use the other functions of the phone, and the presence service is active in the background. If you disconnect from the service, your presence status is shown for a certain amount of time to viewers, depending on the service provider.

Select *Menu* > *Contacts* > *My presence* and from the following options:

Connect to 'My presence' or *Disconnect from service* — to connect to or disconnect from the service

View my presence > *Private presence* or *Public presence* — to view your presence status

Edit my presence > *My availability*, *My presence message*, *My presence logo*, or *Show to* — to change your presence status

My viewers > *Current viewers*, *Private list*, or *Blocked list* — to view the persons who are subscribed to or blocked from your presence information

Settings > *Show pres. in standby*, *Connection type*, or *Presence settings*.

■ Subscribed names

You can create a list of contacts whose presence status information you want to receive. You can view the information if the contacts and the network allow. To view these subscribed names, scroll through the contacts, or use the *Subscribed names* menu.

Ensure that the memory in use is *Phone* or *Phone and SIM*.

To connect to the presence service, select *Menu* > *Contacts* > *My presence* > *Connect to 'My presence'*.

Add contacts to the subscribed names

1. Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Subscribed names**. If you have not connected to the presence service, the phone asks if you want to connect now.
2. If you have no contacts on your list, select **Add**. Otherwise, select **Options** > **Subscribe new**. Your list of contacts is shown.
3. Select a contact from the list. If the contact has a saved ID, the contact is added to the subscribed names list. If there is more than one ID, select one of them. After subscription to the contact, **Subscription activated** is shown.



Tip: To subscribe to a contact from the **Contacts** list, search for the contact you want, and select **Details** > **Options** > **Request presence** > **As subscription**.




If you only want to view the presence information but not to subscribe to a contact, select **Request presence** > **One time only**.


View subscribed names

To view the presence information, see also "**Search for a contact**," p. 44.

1. Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Subscribed names**.

The status information of the first contact on the subscribed names list is displayed. The information that the person wants to make available to others may include text and an icon.

 ,  , or  indicates that the person is available, not visible to others, or not available.

 indicates that the person's presence information is not available.

2. Select **Options** > **View details** to view the details of the selected contact; or select **Options** > **Subscribe new**, **Send message**, **Send business card**, or **Unsubscribe**.

Unsubscribe a contact

To unsubscribe a contact from the **Contacts** list, select the contact and **Options** > **Unsubscribe** > **OK**.

To unsubscribe from the **Subscribed names** menu, see "**View subscribed names**," p. 47.

Business cards

You can send and receive a person's contact information from a compatible device that supports the vCard standard as a business card.

To send a business card, search for the contact whose information you want to send, and select **Details** > **Options** > **Send business card** > **Via multimedia**, **Via**

text message, *Via infrared*, or *Via Bluetooth*.

When you receive a business card, select **Show** > **Save** to save the business card in the phone memory. To discard the business card, select **Exit** > **Yes**.

■ Settings

Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Settings** and from the following options:

Memory in use — to select the SIM card or phone memory for your contacts.

Select **Phone and SIM** to recall names and numbers from both memories. In that case, when you save names and numbers, they are saved in the phone memory.

Contacts view — to select how the names and numbers in **Contacts** are displayed

Name display — to select whether the contact's first or last name is displayed first

Font size — to set the font size for the list of contacts

Memory status — to view the free and used memory capacity

■ Groups

Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Groups** to arrange the names and phone numbers saved in the memory into caller groups with different ringing tones and group images.

■ Speed dials

To assign a number to a speed-dialing key, select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Speed dials**, and scroll to the speed-dialing number that you want.

Select **Assign**, or if a number has already been assigned to the key, select **Options** > **Change**. Select **Search** and the contact you want to assign. If the **Speed dialling** function is off, the phone asks whether you want to activate it. See also **Speed dialling** in "Call," p. 58.

To make a call using the speed-dialing keys, see "Speed dialing," p. 21.

■ Service and my numbers

Select **Menu** > **Contacts** and from the following options:

Service numbers — to call the service numbers of your service provider if the numbers are included on your SIM card (network service)

My numbers — to view the phone numbers assigned to your SIM card. This is only shown if the numbers are included on your SIM card.

8. Call log



To view the information on your calls, select **Menu** > **Log** > *Missed calls*, *Received calls*, or *Dialled numbers*.

To view your recent missed and received calls and the dialed numbers chronologically, select *Call log*. To view the contacts to whom you most recently sent messages, select *Message recipients*.

To view the approximate information on your recent communications, select **Menu** > **Log** > *Call duration*, *Packet data counter*, or *Packet data timer*.

To view how many text and multimedia messages you have sent and received, select **Menu** > **Log** > *Message log*.



Note: The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, taxes, and so forth.



Note: Some timers, including the life timer, may be reset during service or software upgrades.

9. Settings



■ Profiles

Your phone has various setting groups, called profiles, which you can customize for different events and environments.


Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Profiles** and the desired profile. Select from the following options:

Activate — to activate the selected profile

Personalise — to personalize the profile. Select the setting you want to change, and make the changes.

Timed — to set the profile to be active until a certain time up to 24 hours, and set the end time. When the time set for the profile expires, the previous profile that was not timed becomes active.

Flight mode

You can deactivate all radio frequency functionality and still have access to offline games, calendar, and phone numbers. Use the flight mode in radio sensitive environments—on board aircraft or in hospitals. When the flight mode is active,  is shown.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Profiles** > **Flight** > **Activate** or **Personalise**.

To deactivate the flight mode, select any other profile.

In the flight mode you can make an emergency call. Enter the emergency number, press the call key, and select **Yes** when asked **Exit flight profile?** The phone attempts to make an emergency call.

When the emergency call ends, the phone automatically changes to the general profile mode.

■ Themes

A theme contains many elements for personalizing your phone, such as wallpaper, screen saver, color scheme, and a ringing tone.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Themes** and from the following options:

Select theme — to set a theme in your phone. A list of folders in **Gallery** opens. Open the **Themes** folder, and select a theme.

Theme downloads — to open a list of links to download more themes

■ Tones

You can change the settings of the selected active profile.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Tones** > *Incoming call alert*, *Ringing tone*, *Ringing volume*, *Vibrating alert*, *Push to talk settings*, *Message alert tone*, *Instant msg. alert tone*, *Keypad tones*, or *Warning tones*. You can find the same settings in the **Profiles** menu.

To set the phone to ring only upon calls from phone numbers that belong to a selected caller group, select *Alert for*. Scroll to the caller group you want or *All calls*, and select **Mark**.

■ Display

With display settings you can personalize your phone display view.

Standby mode

Enable or disable active standby from idle

To enable the active standby mode, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Display** > *Standby mode settings* > *Active standby* > *My active standby*.

To disable the active standby mode, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Display** > *Standby mode settings* > *Active standby* > **Off**

Standby settings

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Display** > *Standby mode settings* and from the following options:

Active standby > *My active standby* — to display the active standby. Select **Options** and from the following options:

- *Personalise* — to change the content on the display
- *Organise* — to reorganize the content on the display
- *Enabling active standby* — to change the key for accessing the navigation mode. The same setting is also in the *My shortcuts* menu. See “Enabling active standby,” p. 53.

Wallpaper — to set your phone to display an image or a slide as wallpaper when the phone is in the standby mode. Select *Wallpapers* > *Image* or *Slide set*. Select an image or a slide from *Gallery*, and *Select*. To download more graphics, select *Graphic downloads*.

Slide animation — to set your phone to display an animation when you open or close the phone

Standby font colour — to select the color for the texts on the display in the standby mode

Navigation key icons — to set the scroll key icons that are shown in the standby mode

Operator logo — to set your phone to display or hide the operator logo

Cell info display > *On* — to receive information from the network operator depending on the network cell used (network service)

Screen saver

To select a screen saver from *Gallery*, select *Menu* > *Settings* > *Display* > *Screen saver* > *Screen savers* > *Image*, *Slide set*, *Video clip*, or *Open Camera*. To download more screen savers, select *Graphic downloads*. To select the time after which the screen saver is activated, select *Time-out*. To activate the screen saver, select *On*.

Power saver

To save some battery power, select *Menu* > *Settings* > *Display* > *Power saver*. A digital clock is displayed when no function of the phone is used for a certain time.

Sleep mode

To save most battery power, select *Menu* > *Settings* > *Display* > *Sleep mode*. The display turns completely black when no function of the phone is used for a certain time.

Font size

To set the font size for reading messages, viewing contacts and Web pages, select *Menu* > *Settings* > *Display* > *Font size*.

Time and date

To change the time, time zone, and date settings, select *Menu* > *Settings* > *Time and date* > *Clock*, *Date*, or *Auto-update of date/time* (network service).

When traveling to a different time zone, select *Menu* > *Settings* > *Time and date* > *Clock* > *Time zone* and the time zone of your location in terms of the time difference with respect to Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) or Universal Time Coordinated (UTC). The time and date are set according to the time zone and enable your phone to display the correct sending time of received text or multimedia messages. For example, GMT +8 denotes the time zone for HK.

My shortcuts

With personal shortcuts you get quick access to often used functions of the phone.

Left selection key

To select a function from the list for the left selection key, select *Menu* > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Left selection key*. See also "Standby mode," p. 17.

To activate a function in the standby mode if the left selection key is **Go to**, select **Go to** and the desired function on your personal shortcut list. Select **Options** and from the following options: **Select options** — to add a function to the shortcut list, or to remove one. Scroll to the function, and select **Mark** or **Unmark**.

Organise — to rearrange the functions on your personal shortcut list. Scroll to the function you want to move, and select **Move**. Scroll to where you want to move the function, and select **OK**.

Right selection key

To select a function from the list for the right selection key, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **My shortcuts** > **Right selection key**. See also "Standby mode," p. 17.

Navigation key


To select shortcut functions for the scroll keys, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **My shortcuts** > **Navigation key**. Scroll to the desired key, and select **Change** and a function from the list. To remove a shortcut function from the key, select **(empty)**. To reassign a function for the key, select **Assign**. See "Standby mode shortcuts," p. 19.

Enabling active standby

To select the key to access the active standby navigation mode, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **My shortcuts** > **Enabling active standby** > **Navigation key up**, **Navigation key down**, or **Navigation key up/down**.

Voice commands

You can call contacts and carry out phone functions by saying voice commands. Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the language, see **Voice playback language** in "Phone," p. 59.

The phone voice commands are active by default. Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **My shortcuts** > **Voice commands** and a folder. Scroll to a function.  indicates that the voice tag is activated. To play the activated voice command, select **Play**. To use voice commands, see "Enhanced voice dialing," p. 21.

To manage the voice commands, scroll to a phone function, and select from the following options:

Edit or **Remove** — to change or deactivate the voice command of the selected function. When you edit the voice tag text, the phone associates it to a new virtual voice tag.

Add all or *Remove all* — to activate or deactivate voice commands to all functions in the voice commands list.
Add all or *Remove all* is not shown if all voice commands are active or inactive.

■ Connectivity

You can connect the phone to a compatible device using an infrared, Bluetooth wireless technology, or USB data cable (CA-53 or DKU-2) connection. You can also define the settings for packet data dial-up connections.

Bluetooth wireless technology

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 2.0 supporting the following profiles: hands-free, headset, object push profile, file transfer profile, dial-up networking profile, SIM access profile, and serial port profile. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.

There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.


Features using Bluetooth technology, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

Bluetooth technology allows you to connect the phone to a compatible Bluetooth device within 10 meters (32 feet). Since devices using Bluetooth technology communicate using radio waves, your phone and the other devices do not need to be in direct line-of-sight, although the connection can be subject to interference from obstructions such as walls or from other electronic devices.

Set up a Bluetooth connection

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Bluetooth** and from the following options:

Bluetooth > **On** or **Off** — to activate or deactivate the Bluetooth function.

 indicates an active Bluetooth connection. When activating Bluetooth technology for the first time, you are asked to give a name for the phone. Please note that this name will be viewed by other people – use a unique name that is easy for others to identify.

Search for audio enhanc. — to search for compatible Bluetooth audio devices. Select the device that you want to connect to the phone.

Paired devices — to search for any Bluetooth device in range. Select **New** to list any Bluetooth device in range. Scroll to a device, and select **Pair**. Enter the Bluetooth passcode of the device to associate (pair) the device to your phone. You must only give this passcode when you connect to the device for the first time. Your phone connects to the device, and you can start data transfer.

Bluetooth wireless connection

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Bluetooth**. To check which Bluetooth connection is currently active, select **Active devices**. To view a list of Bluetooth devices that are currently paired with the phone, select **Paired devices**.

Select **Options** to access available options depending on the status of the device and the Bluetooth connection. Select **Connect** > **Assign short name** or **Auto-conn. without conf.**

Bluetooth settings

To define how your phone is shown to other Bluetooth devices, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Bluetooth** > **My phone's visibility** or **My phone's name**.

Operating the phone in hidden mode is a safer way to avoid malicious software.

Do not accept Bluetooth connectivity from sources you do not trust.

As another alternative – switch off the Bluetooth functionality. This will not affect other functionalities of the phone.

Infrared

You can send or receive data to or from a compatible phone or data device (for example, a computer) through the infrared (IR) port of your phone. To use an IR connection, the device with which you want to establish a connection must be IrDA compliant.

Do not point the IR (infrared) beam at anyone's eye or allow it to interfere with other IR devices. This device is a Class 1 laser product.


When sending or receiving data, ensure that the IR ports of the sending and receiving devices are pointing at each other and that there are no obstructions between the devices.


To activate the IR port of your phone, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Infrared**.

To deactivate the IR connection, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Infrared**. When the phone displays **Deactivate infrared?**, select **Yes**.

If data transfer is not started within 2 minutes after the activation of the IR port, the connection is canceled and must be started again.

IR connection indicator

When  is shown continuously, the IR connection is activated, and your phone is ready to send or receive data through its IR port.

When  blinks, your phone is trying to connect to the other device, or a connection has been lost.

Packet data

WCDMA and general packet radio service (GPRS) are network services that allow mobile phones to send and receive data over an Internet protocol (IP)-based network. WCDMA and GPRS are data bearers that enable wireless access to data networks such as the Internet.



Enhanced GPRS (EGPRS) is similar to GPRS but enables faster connections. For more information on availability of EGPRS and data transfer speed, contact your network operator or service provider.



The applications that may use WCDMA or (E)GPRS are MMS, video streaming, browsing sessions, e-mail, remote SyncML, Java application downloading, and the PC dial-up.

When you have selected GPRS as a data bearer, the phone uses EGPRS instead of GPRS if this is available in the network. You cannot select between EGPRS and GPRS, but for some applications you may be able to select GPRS or *GSM data* (circuit switched data, CSD).

Packet data connection

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Packet data* > *Packet data connection*, and from the following options:

Always online — to set the phone to automatically register to a packet data network when you switch on the phone.
 or  indicates that the packet data service is available.

If you receive a call or a text message, or make a call during a packet data connection,  or  indicates that the packet data connection is suspended (on hold).

When needed — to register and establish a packet data connection when an application using packet data needs it, and to close the connection when you end the application.

Packet data settings

You can connect the phone using Bluetooth wireless technology, infrared, or USB data cable connection to a compatible PC and use the phone as a modem to enable packet data connectivity from the PC.

To define the settings for the packet data connections from your PC, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Packet data* > *Packet data settings* > *Active access point*, and activate the access point you want to use. Select *Edit active access point* > *Alias for access point*, enter a

name to change the access point settings, and select **OK**. Select *Packet data access point*, enter the access point name (APN) to establish a connection to a network, and select **OK**.

You can also set the packet data service settings (access point name) on your PC using the Nokia Modem Options software. See "Nokia PC Suite," p. 90. If you have set the settings both on your PC and on your phone, the PC settings are used.

Data transfer

Synchronize your calendar, contacts data, and notes with another compatible device (for example, a mobile phone), a compatible PC, or a remote Internet server (network service).

Partner list

To copy or synchronize data from your phone, the name of the device and the settings must be in the list of partners in transfer contacts. If you receive data from another device (for example, a compatible mobile phone), the partner is automatically added to the list, using the contact data from the other device.

Server synchronisation and *PC synchronisation* are the original items in the list.

To add a new partner to the list (for example, a new device), select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* > **Options** > *Add transfer*

contact > *Phone synchronisation* or *Phone copy*, and enter the settings according to the transfer type.

To edit the copy and synchronize settings, select a device from the partner list and **Options** > *Edit*.

To delete a partner, select a device from the partner list and **Options** > *Delete*, and confirm *Delete transfer contact?*. You cannot delete *Server synchronisation* or *PC synchronisation*.

Data transfer with a compatible device

For synchronization, Bluetooth wireless technology or infrared is used. The other device is in the standby mode.

To start data transfer, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* and the transfer partner from the list, other than *Server synchronisation* or *PC synchronisation*. According to the settings, the selected data is copied or synchronized. The other device also must be activated for receiving data.

Synchronize from a compatible PC

Before you synchronize data from calendar, notes, and contacts from a compatible PC, you must install the Nokia PC Suite software of your phone on the PC. Use Bluetooth wireless technology, infrared, or a USB data cable

for the synchronization, and start the synchronization from the PC.

Synchronize from a server

To use a remote Internet server, you must subscribe to a synchronization service. For more information and the settings required for this service, contact your service provider. You may receive the settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service," p. 9 and "Configuration," p. 60.

If you have saved data on the remote Internet server, to synchronize your phone, start the synchronization from your phone.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Data transfer** > **Server synchronization**.

Depending on the settings, select **Initialising synchronisation** or **Initialising copy**.

If the contacts or calendar are full, synchronizing for the first time or after an interrupted synchronization may take up to 30 minutes to complete.

USB data cable

You can use the USB data cable to transfer data between the memory card inserted in the phone and a compatible PC or a printer supporting PictBridge. You can also use the USB data cable with Nokia PC Suite.

To activate the memory card for data transfer or picture printing, connect the USB data cable; when the phone displays **USB data cable connected**, select **mode**, select **OK** and from the following modes:

Default mode — to use the phone to interact with applications on a PC that has Nokia PC Suite installed

Printing — to use the phone with a PictBridge compatible printer

Data storage — to connect to a PC that does not have Nokia software and use the phone as a data storage device

To change the USB mode, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **USB data cable** > **Default mode**, **Printing**, or **Data storage**.

Call

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Call** and from the following options:

Call divert — to divert your incoming calls (network service). You may not be able to divert your calls if some call barring functions are active. See **Call barring service** in "Security," p. 61.

Automatic redial > **On** — to make a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt

Speed dialling > **On** — to dial the names and phone numbers assigned to the speed-dialling keys 3 to 9, press and hold the corresponding number key

Call waiting > *Activate* — to have the network notify you of an incoming call while you have a call in progress (network service). See “*Call waiting*,” p. 22.

Summary after call > *On* — to briefly display the approximate duration and cost (network service) of the call after each call

Send my caller ID > *Yes* — to show your phone number to the person you are calling (network service). To use the setting agreed upon with your service provider, select *Set by network*.

Line for outgoing calls — to select the phone line 1 or 2 for making calls if supported by your SIM card (network service).

Slide call handling — to set the phone to answer calls when you open the slide, or end the calls when you close it.

Video to voice auto-redial — to select whether the phone automatically makes a voice call to the number to which a video call failed.

■ Phone

Select *Menu* > *Settings* > *Phone* and from the following options:

Language settings — to set the display language of your phone, select *Phone language*. If you select *Automatic*, the phone selects the language according to the information on the SIM card.

To select the USIM card language, select *SIM language*.

To set a language for the voice playback, select *Voice playback language*. See “*Make a voice dialing call*,” p. 21 and “*Voice commands* in “*My shortcuts*,” p. 52.

Memory status — to see how much of the phone's memory is reserved and how much is free.

Automatic keyguard — to set the keypad of your phone to lock automatically after a preset time delay when the phone is in the standby mode and no function of the phone has been used. Select *On*, and set the time.

Security keyguard — to set the phone to ask for the security code when you unlock the keyguard. Enter the security code, and select *On*.

When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Welcome note — to write the note you would like to be shown briefly when the phone is switched on.

Network mode — to select dual mode (UMTS and GSM), UMTS, or GSM. You cannot access this option during an active call.

Operator selection > *Automatic* — to set the phone to automatically select one of the cellular networks available in your area. With *Manual* you can select a network that has a roaming agreement with your home network operator.

Confirm SIM serv. actions — See “SIM services,” p. 89.

Help text activation — to select whether the phone shows help texts

Start-up tone — to select whether the phone plays a tone when the phone is switched on.

Flight query — to select whether *Activate flight profile?* appears every time the phone is switched on if the flight mode was set before switching off the device. See “Flight mode,” p. 50.

■ Enhancements

This menu is shown only if the phone is or has been connected to a compatible mobile enhancement.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Enhancements*. Depending on the enhancement, you can select some of the following options:

Default profile — to select the profile that you want to be automatically activated when you connect to the selected enhancement

Automatic answer — to set the phone to answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds. If *Incoming call alert* is set to *Beep once* or *Off*, automatic answer is off.

■ Configuration

You can configure your phone with settings that are required for certain services to function correctly. The services are multimedia messaging, instant messaging, synchronization, e-mail application, streaming, push to talk, IM and Web. Your service provider may also send you these settings. See “Configuration settings service,” p. 9.

For information on availability and the appropriate configuration settings, contact your network operator or service provider.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Configuration* and from the following options:

Default config. settings — to view the service providers saved in the phone. Scroll to a service provider, and select **Details** to view the applications that the configuration settings of this service provider support. To set the configuration settings of the service provider as default settings, select **Options** > *Set as default*. To delete configuration settings, select *Delete*.

Activ. default in all apps. — to activate the default configuration settings for supported applications

Preferred access point — to view the saved access points. Scroll to an access point, and select **Options** > **Details** to view the name of the service provider, data bearer, and packet data access point or GSM dial-up number.

Connect to serv. support — to download the configuration settings from your service provider if this is supported by the service provider

Personal config. settings — to add new personal accounts for various services, and to activate or delete them. To add a new personal account if you have not added any, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > **Add new**. Select the service type, and select and enter each of the required parameters. The parameters differ according to the selected service type. To delete or activate a personal account, scroll to it, and select **Options** > **Delete** or **Activate**.

■ Security

When security features that restrict calls are in use (such as call barring, closed user group, and fixed dialing) calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Security** and from the following options:

PIN code request and **UPIN code request** — to set the phone to ask for your PIN or UPIN code every time the phone is

switched on. Some SIM cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

PIN2 code request — to select whether the PIN2 code is required when using a phone feature that is protected by the PIN2 code. Some SIM cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

Call barring service — to restrict incoming calls to and outgoing calls from your phone (network service). A barring password is required.

Fixed dialling — to create, edit, and activate a list of phone numbers or prefixes. When the list is activated, you can only call or send messages to the numbers on the list. If the SIM card does not support this option, **Fixed dialling** is hidden.

Closed user group — to specify a group of people whom you can call and who can call you (network service)

Security level > **Phone** — to set the phone to ask for the security code whenever a new SIM card is inserted into the phone. If you select **Security level** > **Memory**, the phone asks for the security code when the SIM card memory is selected, and you want to change the memory in use.

Access codes — to change the security code, PIN code, PIN2 code, or barring password

Code in use — to select whether the PIN code or UPIN code is active

Authority certificates or *User certificates*

— to view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone.

See "Certificates," p. 87.

Security module settings — to view *Security module details*, activate *Module PIN request*, or change the module PIN and signing PIN. See also "Access codes," p. viii.

■ Restore factory settings

To reset some of the menu settings to their original values, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Restore factory sett.*. Enter the security code. The data you have entered or downloaded, such as names and phone numbers saved in *Contacts*, are not deleted.

10. Operator menu

This menu lets you access a portal to services provided by your network operator. The name and the icon depend on the operator. For more information, contact your network operator. If this menu is not shown, the other menu numbers change accordingly.

The operator can update this menu with a service message. For more information, see "[Service inbox](#)," p. 85.

11. Gallery



In this menu you can manage graphics, images, recordings, and tones. These files are arranged in folders.

Your phone supports an activation key system to protect acquired content. Always check the delivery terms of any content and activation key before acquiring them, as they may be subject to a fee.

The files stored in [Gallery](#) use a memory that mainly consists of the miniSD card of your phone. You can store images, themes, graphics, ringing tones, video clips, and sound clips in [Gallery](#).

To manage the files and folders, do the following:

1. Select [Menu](#) > [Gallery](#). A list of folders is shown. If a memory card is inserted in the phone, the folder [Memory card, \(unformatted\)](#), or the name of the memory card is shown.
2. Scroll to the desired folder. To view a list of files in the folder, select [Open](#). For the available options, select [Options](#).
3. Scroll to the file you want to view, and select [Open](#). For the available options, select [Options](#).

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

■ Format memory card

To format a new memory card, select [Menu](#) > [Gallery](#). Scroll to the memory card folder, and select [Options](#) > [Format memory card](#).

12. Media



■ Camera

You can take photos or record video clips with the built-in 2 megapixel camera. The camera produces pictures in .jpg format and video clips in .3gp format, and you can zoom up to eight times.

Take a photo

Keep a safe distance when using the flash. Do not use the flash on people or animals at close range. Do not cover the flash while taking a picture.

1. To open the camera viewfinder, select **Menu > Media > Camera**.

If **Video** is selected as the default mode, select **Options > Still image**.

To zoom in or out, press the volume key up or down, or the left/right navigation key.

If the lighting is dim, or to use the camera flash, select **Options > Night mode on** or **Flash on**.

To take up to four photos in quick succession, select **Options > Img. sequence on**. The higher the resolution, the fewer photos you can take sequentially.

2. To take a photo, press the camera key, or select **Capture**. If you take

sequential photos, select **Sequence**.

The phone saves the photo in **Gallery > Images** or unless you set the phone to use the memory card for saving the photos.



3. To take another photo, press the camera key after the photo saving indicator stops moving. To send the photo as a multimedia message, select **Options > Send**.



Tip: To activate the camera, press the camera key. To activate video, press and hold the camera key.

This device supports an image capture resolution of 1600 x 1200 pixels. The image resolution in these materials may appear different.

Record a video clip

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Camera** > **Options** > **Video** > **Record**. To pause the recording, select **Pause**; to resume the recording, select **Continue**. To stop the recording, select **Stop**. The phone saves the recording in **Gallery** > **Video clips**. To change the folder for saving the recordings, see "Camera settings," p. 66.

Camera settings

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Camera** > **Options** > **Settings**. You can define *Image quality*, *Image size*, *Video clip quality*, *Video clip length*, *Camera sounds*, *Default title*, *Image and video storage*, and *Default mode*. In *Image and video storage* you can select the folder or memory card to save your photos and video clips.

This device supports the following video sizes: SubQCIF, QCIF, CIF, and VGA.

■ Media player

With the media player you can view, play, and download files, such as images, audio, video, and animated images. You can also view compatible streaming videos from a network server (network service).

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Media player** > **Open Gallery**, **Bookmarks**, **Go to address**, or **Media downloads**.

Set up the phone for a streaming service

You may receive the configuration settings required for streaming as a configuration message from the network operator or service provider. See "Configuration settings service," p. 9. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration," p. 60.

To activate the settings, do the following:

1. Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Media player** > **Streaming settings** > **Configuration**
2. Only the configurations that support streaming are shown. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal configuration* for streaming.
3. Select **Account** and a streaming service account contained in the active configuration settings.





■ Music player


Your phone includes a music player for listening to music tracks, recordings, or other .mp3, .aac format sound files that you have transferred to the phone with the Nokia PC Suite. .mp3 and .aac format files are stored in the memory card or in the **Gallery** folders. Music files saved in the **Music files** folder and in another location, such as a folder of the memory card, are automatically detected and added to the default track list.

Play the music tracks transferred to the phone



1. Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Music player**.



The details of the first track on the default track list are shown.

To use the graphical keys , , , or  on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

2. To play a track, scroll to the track that you want, and select .

To adjust the volume level, use the volume keys on the side of the phone.

To skip to the beginning of the next track, select . To skip to the beginning of the previous track, select  twice.

To rewind the current track, select and hold . To fast forward the current track, select and hold . Release the key at the position you want.

3. To stop the playing, select .



Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Music player settings

In the *Music player* menu, press **Options**, the following options may be available:

Play via Bluetooth — to make a connection to an audio enhancement using a Bluetooth connection

Track list — to view all the tracks available on the track list. To play a track, scroll to the desired track, and select **Play**.

Select **Options** > *Refresh all tracks* or *Change track list* to refresh the track list (for example, after adding new tracks to the list) or to change the track list that is shown when you open the *Music player* menu, if several track lists are available in the phone.

Play options > *Random* > *On* — to play the tracks in the track list in random order. Select *Repeat* > *Current track* or *All tracks* to play the current track or the entire track list repeatedly.

Media equaliser — to open the list of media equalizer sets. See “Equalizer,” p. 70.

Loudspeaker or *Headset* — to listen to the music player through the loudspeaker or a compatible headset connected to the phone



Tip: When using a compatible headset, to skip to the next track, press the headset key.

Send — to send the selected file using MMS, Bluetooth wireless technology, or an infrared connection

Music downloads — to connect to a browser service related to the current track. This function is only available when the address of the service is included in the track.

Memory status — to view the free and used memory capacity





■ Radio

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless device's antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.







Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.



Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Radio**.

To use the graphical keys , , , or  on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

Save radio channels

1. To start the channel search, select and hold  or . To change the radio frequency in 0.05 MHz steps, briefly press  or .
2. To save the channel to a memory location, 1 to 9, press and hold the corresponding number key. To save the channel to a memory location from 10 to 20, press briefly 1 or 2, and press and hold the desired number key, 0 to 9.
3. Enter the name of the channel, and select **OK**.

Listen to the radio

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Radio**. To scroll to the desired channel, select  or , or press the headset key. To select a radio channel location, briefly press the corresponding number keys. To adjust the volume, press the volume keys.

Press **Options**, then select from the following options:

Switch off — to turn off the radio

Save station — to enter a channel name and save the new channel

Visual Radio — to set whether the Visual Radio application is used. Some radio channels may send text or graphical information that you can view using the Visual Radio application.



Note: This feature may not be available in your product due to your subscription (network service).

Visual Radio settings — to select the options for Visual Radio. To set whether the Visual Radio application starts automatically when you turn on the radio, select **Enable visual service** > **Automatically**.

Stations — to select the list of saved channels. To delete or rename a channel, scroll to the desired channel, and select **Options** > **Delete station** or **Rename**.

Mono output or **Stereo output** — to listen to the radio in monophonic sound or in stereo

Loudspeaker or **Headset** — to listen to the radio using the loudspeaker or headset. Keep the headset connected to the phone. The lead of the headset functions as the radio antenna.

Set frequency — to enter the frequency of the desired radio channel

You can normally make a call or answer an incoming call while listening to the radio. During the call, the volume of the radio is muted.

When an application using a packet data or HSCSD connection is sending or receiving data, it may interfere with the radio.




Voice recorder



You can record pieces of speech, sound, or an active call, and save them in **Gallery** or a memory card. This is useful when recording a name and phone number to write down later.

The recorder cannot be used when a data call or GPRS connection is active.

Record sound

1. Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Voice recorder**.

To use the graphical keys , , or  on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

2. To start the recording, select . To start the recording during a call, select **Options** > **Record**. While recording a call, all parties to the call hear a faint beeping sound about every 5 seconds. When recording a call, hold the phone in the normal position near to your ear.
3. To end the recording, select . The recording is saved in **Gallery** > **Recordings**.
4. To listen to the latest recording, select **Options** > **Play last recorded**.
5. To send the last recording using infrared, Bluetooth wireless technology, or a multimedia message, select **Options** > **Send last recorded**.

List of recordings

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Voice recorder** > **Options** > **Recordings list**. The list of folders in the **Gallery** is shown. Open **Recordings** to see the list with recordings. Select **Options** to select options for files in the **Gallery**. See "Gallery," p. 64.

Define a storage folder

To use another folder than **Recordings** as the default folder in **Gallery**, select **Menu** > **Media** > **Voice recorder** > **Options** > **Select memory**. Scroll to a folder, and select **Set**.

■ Equalizer

You can control the sound quality when using the music player by amplifying or diminishing frequency bands.

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Equaliser**.

To activate a set, scroll to one of the equalizer sets, and select **Activate**.

To view, edit, or rename a selected set, select **Options** > **View**, **Edit**, or **Rename**.

Not all sets can be edited or renamed.

■ Stereo widening

To enhance the sound that is available in stereo with a wider stereo effect, select **Menu** > **Media** > **Stereo widening** > **On**.

13. Push to talk



Note: This feature may not be available in your product due to your subscription (network service).

Push to talk (PTT) over cellular is a two-way radio service available over a GSM/GPRS cellular network (network service). PTT provides direct voice communication. To connect, press the PTT key.

You can use PTT to have a conversation with one person or with a group of people having compatible devices. When your call is connected, the people you are calling do not have to answer the phone. The participants should confirm the reception of any communication where appropriate, as there is no other confirmation whether the recipients have heard the call.



To check availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider. Roaming services may be more limited than for normal calls.

Before you can use the PTT service, you must define the required PTT service settings. See "PTT settings," p. 75.

While you are connected to the PTT service, you can use the other functions of the phone. The PTT service is not connected to traditional voice communication; therefore many of the services available for traditional voice calls (for example, voice mailbox) are not available for PTT communication.

■ Connect to the PTT service

To connect to the PTT service, select **Menu > Push to talk > Switch PTT on**.

 indicates the PTT connection.  indicates that the service is temporarily unavailable. The phone automatically tries to reconnect to the service until you disconnect from the PTT service. If you have added channels to the phone, you are automatically joined to the active channels, and if you have selected a contact, contact groups, or channel as the default action for the PTTkey, then the name of the selected item is displayed in the standby mode.

To disconnect from the PTT service, select **Switch PTT off**.

■ Make and receive a PTT call





Set the phone to use the loudspeaker or earpiece for PTT communication. When the earpiece is selected, you can use the phone normally, by holding it to your ear.



Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

When connected to the PTT service, you can make or receive channel calls, group calls, or one-to-one calls. One-to-one calls are calls you make to only one person.

Press and hold the PTT key the entire time you are talking, and hold the phone in front of you so that you can see the display. When you are finished, release the PTT key. Talking is allowed on a first-come, first-served basis. When someone stops talking, the first person to press the PTT key can talk next.

To check the login status of your contacts, select **Menu** > **Push to talk** > **Contacts list**. This service depends on your network operator or service provider and is only available for subscribed contacts. , , or  indicate that the contact is available, not logged into the PTT service, or unknown.  indicates that the contact does not want to be disturbed. You cannot call the

contact, but you can send a callback request.

To subscribe a contact, select **Options** > **Subscribe contact**, or if one or more contacts are marked, select **Subscribe marked**.

Make a channel or a group call

To make a call to a channel, select **Channel list** in the PTT menu, scroll to the desired channel, and press the PTT key.

To make a group call from **Contacts**, the recipients must be connected to the PTT service. Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Groups**, scroll to the desired group, and press the PTT key.

Make a one-to-one call

To start a one-to-one call from the list of contacts to which you added the PTT address, select **Contacts list**. Scroll to a contact, and press the PTT key.

You can also select the contact from **Contacts**.

To start a one-to-one call from the list of PTT channels, select **Channel list**, and scroll to the desired channel. Select **Members**, scroll to the desired contact, and press the PTT key.

To start a one-to-one call from the list of callback requests you have received, select **Callback inbox**. Scroll to the desired contact, and press the PTT key.

Make a PTT call to multiple recipients

You can select multiple PTT contacts from the contact list. The recipients receive an incoming call and must accept the call to participate.

Select **Menu** > **Push to talk** > **Contacts list**, and mark the desired contacts.

To make the call, press the PTT key. The contacts who accept the call are shown.

Receive a PTT call

A short tone notifies you of an incoming PTT call. Information such as the channel name or the nickname (network service) of the caller is displayed.

If you have set the phone to first notify you of one-to-one calls, accept or reject the call.

If you press the PTT key to try to respond to a call while another member is talking, you hear a tone, and **Queuing** is displayed as long as you press the PTT key. Press and hold the PTT key, and wait for the other person to finish; then you can talk.

■ Callback requests

If you make a one-to-one call and do not get a response, you can send a request for the person to call you back.

Send a callback request

You can send a callback request in the following ways:

- To send a callback request from the contacts list in the **Push to talk** menu, select **Contacts list**. Scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > **Send callback**.
- To send a callback request from **Contacts**, search for the desired contact, select **Details**, scroll to the PTT address, and select **Options** > **Send callback**.
- To send a callback request from the channel list in the **Push to talk** menu, select **Channel list**, and scroll to the desired channel. Select **Members**, scroll to the desired contact, and select **Options** > **Send callback**.
- To send a callback request from the callback request list in the **Push to talk** menu, select **Callback inbox**. Scroll to a contact, and select **Options** > **Send callback**.

Respond to a callback request

When you receive a callback request, **Callback request received** is shown in the standby mode. Select **View**. The list of contacts who have sent you callback requests is shown.

To make a one-to-one call, press the PTT key.

To send a call request back to the sender, select **Options** > *Send callback*.

To delete the request, select **Delete**.

To view the sender's PTT address, select **View**.

To save a new contact or to add the PTT address to a contact, select **Options** > *Save as* or *Add to contact*.

■ Add a one-to-one contact

You can save the names of persons to whom you often make one-to-one calls in the following ways:

- To add a PTT address to a name in *Contacts*, search for the desired contact, and select **Details** > **Options** > *Add detail* > *Push to talk address*.
- To add a contact to the PTT contacts list, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Contacts list* > **Options** > *Add contact*.
- To add a contact from the channel list, connect to the PTT service, select *Channel list*, and scroll to the desired channel. Select **Members**, scroll to the member whose contact information you want to save, and select **Options**. To add a new contact, select *Save as*. To add a PTT address to a name in *Contacts*, select *Add to contact*.

■ PTT channels

When you call a channel, all members joined to the channel hear the call simultaneously.

There are three types of PTT channels:

- **Provisioned channel** — A permanent channel is created by the service provider.
- **Public channel** — Every channel member can invite other persons.
- **Private channel** — Only persons who receive an invitation from the channel creator can join in.

Add a channel

To add a public or private channel, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Add channel*, and edit the settings in the form fields:

Channel status: — Select *Active* or *Inactive*.

Nickname in channel: — Enter your nickname for the channel.

Channel security: — Select *Public channel* or *Private channel*.

To send an invitation to the group, select **Yes** when the phone requests it. You can send the invitation using a text message or infrared.

To add a channel by entering the channel address manually, select **Menu** > *Push to talk* > *Add channel* > **Options** > *Edit address manually*. Enter the channel address provided by your service provider.

Receive an invitation

When you receive an invitation to a group, *Channel invitation received*: is displayed.

1. To view the contact who sent the invitation and the channel address if the group is not a private channel, select [View](#).
2. To add the channel to your phone, select [Save](#).
3. To set the status for the channel, select [Active](#) or [Inactive](#).

To reject the invitation, select [View](#) > [Discard](#) > [Yes](#).

■ PTT settings

There are two kinds of PTT settings: settings for connecting to the service and settings for use.

You may receive the settings for connecting to the service from your network operator or service provider. See "Configuration settings service," p. 9. You can enter the settings manually. See "Configuration," p. 60.

To select the settings for connecting to the service, select [Menu](#) > [Push to talk](#) > [Configuration sett.](#) and from the following options:

[Configuration](#) — to select a service provider, [Default](#), or [Personal configuration](#) for PTT service. Only the configurations that support the PTT service are shown.

[Account](#) — to select a PTT service account in the active configuration settings

You can also select from the following options: [Push to talk user name](#), [Default nickname](#), [Push to talk password](#), [Domain](#), and [Server address](#).

To edit the PTT settings for use, select [Menu](#) > [Push to talk](#) > [Push to talk settings](#) and from the following options:

[1 to 1 calls](#) > [On](#) — to set the phone to allow the reception of one-to-one calls. To make but not receive one-to-one calls, select [Off](#). The service provider may offer some services that override these settings. To set the phone to first notify you of incoming one-to-one calls with a ringing tone, select [Notify](#).

[PTT key default function](#) — to select the default action of the PTT key. You can set the key to open [Contacts list](#) or [Channel list](#), or to make a PTT call to a selected contact, channel, or group.

[Show my login status](#) > [Yes](#) — to enable the sending of the login status

[PTT status in startup](#) > [Yes](#) or [Ask first](#) — to set the phone to automatically connect to the PTT service when you switch on the phone

[Push to talk when abroad](#) — to switch the PTT service on or off when the phone is used outside of the home network

[Send my PTT address](#) > [No](#) — to hide your PTT address from calls

14. Organizer



■ Alarm clock

You can set the phone to alarm at a desired time. Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Alarm clock**.

To set the alarm, select **Alarm time**, enter the alarm time, and select **OK**. To change the alarm time when the alarm time is set, select **On**.

To set the phone to alert you on selected days of the week, select **Repeat alarm**.

To select the alarm tone or set a radio channel as the alarm tone, select **Alarm tone**. If you select the radio as an alarm tone, connect the headset to the phone. The phone uses the last channel you listened to as the alarm, and the alarm plays through the loudspeaker. If you remove the headset or switch off the phone, the default alarm tone replaces the radio.

To set a snooze time-out, select **Snooze time-out** and the time.

Stop the alarm

The phone sounds an alert tone, and flashes **Alarm!** and the current time on the display, even if the phone was switched off. To stop the alarm, select **Stop**. If you let the phone continue to sound the alarm for a minute or select

Snooze, the alarm stops for the time you set in **Snooze time-out**, and then resumes.

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select **Stop**, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select **No** to switch off the device or **Yes** to make and receive calls. Do not select **Yes** when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

■ Calendar






Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Calendar**.

The current day is indicated by a frame in the month view. If there are any notes set for the day, the day is in bold type, and the beginning of the note is shown below the calendar. To view the day notes, select **View**. To view a week, select **Options** > **Week view**. To delete all notes in the calendar, select the month or week view, and select **Options** > **Delete all notes**.


Other options for the calendar day view: make a note; delete, edit, move, or repeat a note; copy a note to another day; send a note with Bluetooth technology; or send a note to the calendar of another

compatible phone as a text message or multimedia message. In *Settings* you can set the date, time, time zone, date or time format, date separator, default view, or the first day of the week. In *Auto-delete notes* you can set the phone to delete old notes automatically after a specified time.

Make a calendar note

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calendar*. Scroll to the date you want, select **Options** > *Make a note* and one of the following note types:  *Meeting*,  *Call*,  *Birthday*,  *Memo*, or  *Reminder*. Fill in the fields for the note.

Note alarm

The phone beeps and displays the note. With a call note  on the display, to call the displayed number, press the call key. To stop the alarm and to view the note, select **View**. To stop the alarm for 10 minutes, select **Snooze**.

To stop the alarm without viewing the note, select **Exit**.

■ To-do list

To save a note for a task that you must do, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *To-do list*.

To make a note if no note is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > **Add**. Write the note, select **Save** and the

priority, and set the deadline and alarm for the note.

To view a note, scroll to it, and select **View**.

You can also select an option to delete the selected note and delete all the notes that you have marked as done. You can sort the notes by priority or by deadline, send a note to another phone as a text message or a multimedia message, save a note as a calendar note, or access the calendar.

While viewing a note, you can also select an option to edit the deadline or priority for the note, or mark the note as done.

■ Notes

To write and send notes, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Notes*.

To make a note if no note is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Make a note*. Write the note, and select **Save**.

Other options include deleting and editing a note. While editing a note, you can also exit the text editor without saving the changes. You can send the note to compatible devices through infrared, Bluetooth wireless technology, text message, or a multimedia message. If the note is too long to be sent as a text message, the phone asks you to delete the appropriate number of characters from your note.

■ Calculator

The calculator in your phone adds, subtracts, multiplies, divides, calculates the square and the square root, and converts currency values.



Note: This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.

Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Calculator**. When 0 is displayed on the screen, enter the first number in the calculation. Press # for a decimal point. Select **Options** > **Add**, **Subtract**, **Multiply**, **Divide**, **Square**, **Square root**, or **Change sign**. Enter the second number. For a total, select **Equals**. To start a new calculation, select **Clear** (C/CE).

Convert currency

Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Calculator**. To save the exchange rate, select **Options** > **Exchange rate**. Select either of the displayed options. Enter the exchange rate, press # for a decimal point, and select **OK**. The exchange rate remains in the memory until you replace it with another one. To perform the currency conversion, enter the amount to be converted, and select **Options** > **In domestic** or **In foreign**.



Note: When you change base currency, you must enter the new rates because all previously set exchange rates are set to zero.

■ Countdown timer

Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Countdown timer**. Enter the alarm time in hours, minutes, and seconds, and select **OK**. If you wish, write your own note text that is displayed when the time expires. To start the countdown timer, select **Start**. To change the countdown time, select **Change time**. To stop the timer, select **Stop timer**.

If the alarm time is reached when the phone is in the standby mode, the phone sounds a tone and flashes the note text if it is set or **Countdown time up**. To stop the alarm, press any key. If no key is pressed, the alarm automatically stops within 30 seconds. To stop the alarm and delete the note text, select **Exit**. To restart the countdown timer, select **Restart**.

■ Stopwatch

You can measure time, take intermediate times, or take lap times using the stopwatch. During timing, the other functions of the phone can be used. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

Using the stopwatch or allowing it to run in the background when using other features increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

Select **Menu** > **Organiser** > **Stopwatch** and from the following options:

Split timing — to take intermediate times.

To start the time observation, select **Start**. Select **Split** every time that you want to take an intermediate time. To stop the time observation, select **Stop**.

To save the measured time, select **Save**.

To start the time observation again, select **Options** > **Start**. The new time is added to the previous time. To reset the time without saving it, select **Reset**.

To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

Lap timing — to take lap times. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

Continue — to view the timing that you have set in the background

Show last — to view the most recently measured time if the stopwatch is not reset

View times or **Delete times** — to view or delete the saved times

15. Applications



■ Games

The miniSD card of your phone may contain games.

Launch a game

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Games*. Scroll to the desired game, and select **Open**.

For options related to a game, see "Application options," p. 80.

Game downloads

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > **Options** > *Downloads* > *Game downloads*. The list of available bookmarks is shown. See "Bookmarks," p. 84.



Important: Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Game settings

To set sounds, lights, and shakes for the game, select **Menu** > *Applications* > **Options** > *Application settings*.

■ Collection

Your phone software includes some Java applications.

Launch an application

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Collection*. Scroll to an application, and select **Open**.

Application options

Delete — to delete the application from the phone

Details — to give additional information about the application

Update version — to check if a new version of the application is available for download from *Web* (network service)

Web page — to provide further information or additional data for the application from an Internet page (network service). It is only shown if an Internet address has been provided with the application.

Application access — to restrict the application from accessing the network. Different categories are shown. Select in each category one of the available permissions.

Download an application

Your phone supports J2ME™ Java applications. Make sure that the application is compatible with your phone before downloading it.



Important: Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

You can download new Java applications in different ways:

- Select **Menu** > **Applications** > **Options** > **Downloads** > **Application downloads**, and the list of available bookmarks is shown. See "Bookmarks," p. 84.
For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.
- Use the game download function. See "Game downloads," p. 80.
- Use Nokia PC Suite to download the applications to your phone.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

16. Web



You can access various mobile Internet services with your phone browser.



Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Check the availability of these services, pricing, tariffs, and instructions with your service provider.

With the phone browser you can view the services that use wireless markup language (WML) or extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML) on their pages. Appearance may vary due to screen size. You may not be able to view all details of the Internet pages.

■ Basic steps to access and use services

1. Save the service settings that are required to access the service that you want to use. See ["Set up browsing,"](#) p. 82.
2. Make a connection to the service. See ["Connect to a service,"](#) p. 82.
3. Start browsing the pages of the service. See ["Browse pages,"](#) p. 83.
4. When you finish browsing, end the connection to the service.

To disconnect, see ["Options while browsing,"](#) p. 83.

■ Set up browsing

You may receive the configuration settings required for browsing as a configuration message from the network operator or service provider that offers the service that you want to use. See ["Configuration settings service,"](#) p. 9. You can also enter all the configuration settings manually. See ["Configuration,"](#) p. 60.

■ Connect to a service

First, ensure that the correct configuration settings of the service that you want to use are activated.

1. To select the settings for connecting to the service, select [Menu](#) > [Web](#) > [Settings](#) > [Configuration settings](#).
2. Select [Configuration](#). Only the configurations that support browsing service are shown. Select a service provider, [Default](#), or [Personal configuration](#) for browsing. See ["Set up browsing,"](#) p. 82.
3. Select [Account](#) and a browsing service account contained in the active configuration settings.



4. Select *Display terminal window* > *Yes* to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.

Secondly, make a connection to the service in one of the following ways:

- Select *Menu* > *Web* > *Home*; or in the standby mode, press and hold 0.
- To select a bookmark of the service, select *Menu* > *Web* > *Bookmarks*.
- To select the last URL, select *Menu* > *Web* > *Last web address*.
- To enter the address of the service, select *Menu* > *Web* > *Go to address*. Enter the address of the service, and select *OK*.

■ Browse pages

After you make a connection to the service, you can start browsing its pages. The function of the phone keys may vary in different services. Follow the text guides on the phone display. For more information, contact your service provider.

If packet data is selected as the data bearer,  is shown on the top left of the display during browsing. If you receive a call or a text message, or make a call during a packet data connection,  is shown on the top right of the display to indicate that the packet data connection is suspended (on hold). After a call the

phone tries to reconnect the packet data connection.

Browse with phone keys

To browse through the page, scroll in any direction.

To select a highlighted item, press the call key, or select *Select*.

To enter letters and numbers, press the 0 to 9 keys. To enter special characters, press *.

Options while browsing

Press *Options*, then select from the following options:

Home — to return to your start page

Shortcuts — to open a new list of options that are specific to the page. This option is only available if the page contains shortcuts.

Add bookmark — to save the page as a bookmark

Bookmarks — to access the list of bookmarks. See “Bookmarks,” p. 84.

Page options — to show the list of options for the active page

History — to get a list showing the last visited URLs

Other options — to show a list of other options

Reload — to reload and update the current page

Quit — to disconnect from a service

The service provider may also offer other options.

Direct calling

The browser supports functions that you can access while browsing. You can make a phone call, send DTMF tones while a voice call is in progress, and save a name and a phone number from a page.

■ Bookmarks

You can save page addresses as bookmarks in the phone memory.

1. While browsing, select **Options** > *Bookmarks*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Bookmarks*.
2. Scroll to a bookmark, and select it, or press the call key to make a connection to the page associated with the bookmark.
3. Select **Options** to view, edit, delete, or send the bookmark; to create a new bookmark; or to save the bookmark to a folder.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

Receive a bookmark

When you have received a bookmark that is sent as a bookmark, *1 bookmark received* is displayed. To save the bookmark, select **Show** > **Save**.

■ Appearance settings

While browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Appearance settings*, or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Appearance settings* and from the following options:

Text wrapping > **On** — to set the text to continue on the next line on the display. If you select **Off**, the text is abbreviated.

Font size — to set the font size.

Show images > **No** — to hide pictures on the page. This can speed up the browsing of pages that contain a lot of pictures.

Alerts > *Alert for unsecure conn.* > **Yes** — to set the phone to alert when a secure connection changes to an unsecure one during browsing.

Alerts > *Alert for unsecure items* > **Yes** — to set the phone to alert when a secure page contains an unsecure item. These alerts do not guarantee a secure connection. For more information, see "*Browser security*," p. 86.

Character encoding > *Content encoding* — to select the encoding for the browser page content

Character encoding > *Unicode (UTF-8) web add.* > *On* — to set the phone to send a URL as a UTF-8 encoding. You may need this setting when you access a Web page created in foreign language.

Screen size > *Full* or *Small* — to set the screen layout

JavaScript > *Enable* — to enable the Java scripts

■ Security settings

Cookies

A cookie is data that a site saves in the cache memory of your phone. Cookies are saved until you clear the cache memory. See “*Cache memory*,” p. 86.

While browsing, select *Options* > *Other options* > *Security* > *Cookie settings*; or in the standby mode, select *Menu* > *Web* > *Settings* > *Security settings* > *Cookies*. To allow or prevent the phone from receiving cookies, select *Allow* or *Reject*.

Scripts over secure connection

You can select whether to allow the running of scripts from a secure page. The phone supports WML scripts.

While browsing, to allow the scripts, select *Options* > *Other options* > *Security* > *WMLScript settings*; or in the

standby mode, select *Menu* > *Web* > *Settings* > *Security settings* > *WMLScripts in sec. conn.* > *Allow*.

■ Download settings

To automatically save all downloaded files in *Gallery*, select *Menu* > *Web* > *Settings* > *Downloading settings* > *Automatic saving* > *On*.

■ Service inbox

The phone is able to receive service messages (pushed messages) sent by your service provider (network service). Service messages are notifications (for example, news headlines), and they may contain a text message or an address of a service.

To access the *Service inbox* in the standby mode, when you have received a service message, select *Show*. If you select *Exit*, the message is moved to the *Service inbox*. To access the *Service inbox* later, select *Menu* > *Web* > *Service inbox*.

Scroll to the message you want, and to activate the browser and download the marked content, select *Retrieve*. To display detailed information on the service notification or to delete the message, select *Options* > *Details* or *Delete*.

Service inbox settings

Select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Service inbox settings*.

To set whether you want to receive service messages, select *Service messages* > *On* or *Off*.

To set the phone to receive service messages only from content authors approved by the service provider, select *Message filter* > *On*. To view the list of the approved content authors, select *Trusted channels*.

To set the phone to automatically activate the browser from the standby mode when the phone has received a service message, select *Automatic connection* > *On*. If you select *Off*, the phone activates the browser only after you select *Retrieve* when the phone has received a service message.

Cache memory

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed are stored in the cache.

To empty the cache while browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Clear the cache*; in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Clear the cache*.

Browser security

Security features may be required for some services, such as online banking or shopping. For such connections you need security certificates and possibly a security module, which may be available on your SIM card. For more information, contact your service provider.

Security module

The security module improves security services for applications requiring a browser connection, and allows you to use a digital signature. The security module may contain certificates as well as private and public keys.

The certificates are saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view or change the security module settings, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Security* > *Security module settings*.

Certificates



Important: Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If Expired certificate or Certificate not valid yet is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct. Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

There are three kinds of certificates: server certificates, authority certificates, and user certificates. You may receive these certificates from your service provider. Authority certificates and user certificates may also be saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone, select **Menu > Settings > Security > Authority certificates** or **User certificates**.




is displayed during a connection, if the data transmission between the phone and the content server is encrypted.

The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

Digital signature

You can make digital signatures with your phone if your SIM card has a security module. Using the digital signature can be the same as signing your name to a paper bill, contract, or other document.

To make a digital signature, select a link on a page, for example, the title of the book you want to buy and its price. The text to sign is shown, which may include the amount and date.

Check that the header text is **Read** and that the digital signature icon  is shown.

If the digital signature icon does not appear, there is a security breach, and you should not enter any personal data such as your signing PIN.

To sign the text, read all of the text first, and select **Sign**.

The text may not fit within a single screen. Therefore, make sure to scroll through and read all of the text before signing.

Select the user certificate you want to use. Enter the signing PIN (see "Access codes," p. 8), and select **OK**. The digital signature icon disappears, and the service may display a confirmation of your purchase.

17. SIM services



Your SIM card may provide additional services. You can access this menu only if it is supported by your SIM card.

The name and contents of the menu depend on the available services.



Note: For availability, rates, and information on using SIM services, contact your SIM card vendor, for example, network operator, service provider, or other vendor.

To set the phone to show you the confirmation messages sent between your phone and the network when you are using the SIM services, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Phone** > **Confirm SIM serv. actions** > **Yes**.

Accessing these services may involve sending messages or making a phone call for which you may be charged.

18. PC connectivity

You can send and receive e-mail, and access the Internet when your phone is connected to a compatible PC through an IR, Bluetooth wireless technology, or USB data cable connection. You can use your phone with a variety of PC connectivity and data communications.

■ Nokia PC Suite

With Nokia PC Suite you can synchronize contacts, calendar, notes, and to-do notes between your phone and the compatible PC or a remote Internet server (network service). You may find more information and PC Suite on the Nokia Web site at www.nokia.com.hk/support.

■ EGPRS, HSCSD, CSD, and WCDMA

With your phone you can use the enhanced GPRS (EGPRS), general packet radio service (GPRS), circuit switched data (*GSM data*) services, high speed circuit switched data (HSCSD), and WCDMA packet and circuit switched data services.

For availability and subscription to data services, contact your network operator or service provider.

The use of HSCSD services consumes the phone battery faster than normal voice or data calls. You may need to connect the phone to a charger for the duration of data transfer.

See "Packet data settings," p. 56.

■ Data communication

Making or answering phone calls during a computer connection is not recommended, as it might disrupt the operation.

For better performance during data calls, place the phone on a stationary surface with the keypad facing downward. Do not move the phone by holding it in your hand during a data call.

19. Battery information

■ Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The full performance of a new battery is achieved only after two or three complete charge and discharge cycles. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times, but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

If a replacement battery is being used for the first time or if the battery has not been used for a prolonged period, it may be necessary to connect the charger then disconnect and reconnect it to begin charging the battery.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

Nokia battery authentication guidelines

Always use original Nokia batteries for your safety. To check that you are getting an original Nokia battery, purchase it from an authorised Nokia dealer, and inspect the hologram label using the following steps:

Successful completion of the steps is not a total assurance of the authenticity of the battery. If you have any reason to believe that your battery is not an authentic, original Nokia battery, you should refrain from using it, and take it to the nearest authorised Nokia service point or dealer for assistance. Your authorised Nokia service point or dealer will inspect the battery for authenticity. If authenticity cannot be verified, return the battery to the place of purchase.

Authenticate hologram

- 1 When you look at the hologram on the label, you should see the Nokia connecting hands symbol from one angle and the Nokia Original Enhancements logo when looking from another angle.



- 2 When you angle the hologram left, right, down and up, you should see 1, 2, 3 and 4 dots on each side respectively.



What if your battery is not authentic?

If you cannot confirm that your Nokia battery with the hologram on the label is an authentic Nokia battery, please do not use the battery. Take it to the nearest authorised Nokia service point or dealer for assistance. The use of a battery that is not approved by the manufacturer may be dangerous and may result in poor performance and damage to your device and its enhancements. It may also invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the device.

To find out more about original Nokia batteries, visit www.nokia.com/battery.

20. Genuine Enhancements

A new extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone. Select the enhancements which accommodate your specific communication needs.



For more information on the enhancements compatible with this device, please visit <http://www.nokia.com.hk>.

For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer.

A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements.

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.

- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the phone, and may be dangerous.

■ Battery

Type	Tech	Talktime*	Standby*
BP-6M	Li-ion	up to 3 hours (GSM) up to 2.5 hours (WCDMA)	up to 250 hours (GSM) up to 200 hours (WCDMA)

* Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments. Use of FM radio and integrated hands-free will affect talktime and standby.

21. Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity, and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery, and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses (such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses).
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.
- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep (such as contacts and calendar notes) before sending your device to a service facility.

All of the above suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.

22. Additional safety information

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

■ Operating environment

Remember to follow any special regulations in force in any area, and always switch off your device when its use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger. Use the device only in its normal operating positions. This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 2.2 centimeters (7/8 inches) away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body.

In order to transmit data files or messages, this device requires a good quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device, and persons with a hearing aid should not hold the device to the ear with the hearing aid. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

■ Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) be maintained between a wireless phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by and recommendations of Wireless Technology Research. Persons with pacemakers should do the following:

- Always keep the device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from the pacemaker.
- Not carry the device in a breast pocket.
- Hold the device to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.

If you suspect interference, switch off your device, and move the device away.

Hearing aids

Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, and air bag systems. For more information, check with the

manufacturer, or its representative, of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device, or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed, and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle

engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refueling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas; chemical plants; or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often, but not always, clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders.

■ Emergency calls



Important: Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

To make an emergency call:

1. If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength. Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
2. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
3. Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
4. Press the call key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. If the device is in the offline or flight mode, you must change the profile to activate the phone function before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

■ Certification information (SAR)

THIS MOBILE DEVICE MEETS GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure guidelines for mobile devices employ a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the ICNIRP guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over 10 grams of tissue. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. The actual SAR level of an operating device can be below the maximum value because the device is designed to use only the power required to reach the network. That amount changes depending on a number of factors such as how close you are to a network base station. The highest SAR value under the ICNIRP guidelines for use of the device at the ear is 0.8 W/kg.

Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at www.nokia.com.

Index

A

- Access codes 8
- Active standby 51, 53
- Alarm clock 76
- Antenna 15
- Applications 80
- Audio messages 33

B

- Barring password 8
- Battery 91, 93
 - installation 11
- Battery information
 - type 93
- Bluetooth 54
- Bluetooth settings 55
- Bookmarks 84
- Browser 82
- Browser security 85
- Business cards 47

C

- Cable
 - USB 58
- Cache memory 86
- Calculator 78
- Calendar 76
- Calendar note 77
- Call key 16
- Calls
 - diverting 58
 - ending 22
 - making 59
 - missed 49
 - received 49
 - settings 58
 - waiting 22
- Camera 65
- Camera key 16
- Camera light 16
- Camera settings 66
- Certificates 87
- Certification information (SAR) 98

- Charge level 17
- Charger connector 17
- Charging 91
- Clock settings 52
- Configuration 60
- Contacts 47
 - add 47
 - unsubscribe 47
 - view 47
- Cookies 85
- Copyright protection 30
- Countdown timer 78

D

- Data cable
 - USB 54
- Data communication 90
- Data transfer 57
- Date settings 52
- Dialed numbers 49
- Digital signature 87
- Downloading
 - applications 81
 - content 9
 - games 80
- DTMF tones 84

E

- Ear piece 16
- E-mail application 38
- Emergency calls 97
- End key 16
- Ending a call 22
- Enhancement settings 60
- Enhancements connector 17
- Equalizer 70

F

- Flash messages 33
- Flight query 60
- FM radio 68
- Folders 32
- Front camera 16

G

- Gallery 64
- Games 80
- Genuine Enhancements 93
- Groups 48

I

- Image size 66
- Indicators 19
- Info messages 41
- Infrared 55
- Instant messaging 34
- IR port 17

K

- Keyguard 20
- Keypad lock 20
- Keys 16

L

- Lock the keypad 20
- Locking the keypad 20
- Log 49

M

- Maintenance 94
- Media player 66
- Memory card 12, 64
- Memory card slot 17
- Message center number 28
- Messages
 - audio 33
 - counter 49
 - flash 33
 - multimedia 30
 - SMS e-mail 29
 - templates 32
 - text 28
- Missed calls 49
- Multimedia messages 30
- Music player 66
- Mute 22
- My numbers 48
- My presence 45

N

- Navigation key 16
- Network 6
- Nokia support and contact information 10
- Notes 77

O

- On/off switching 14
- Operator logo 51
- Organizer 76
- Overview
 - keys and parts 16

P

- Packet data 56, 90
- Parts 16
- PC Suite 90
- Personalize 50, 51
- Phone
 - keys 16
 - parts 16
- Phone settings 59
- PIN code 8
- Plug and play service 14
- Power on/off 14
- Power saver 52
- Predictive text input 25
- Profiles 50
- PTT 71
- PTT key 17
- PUK code 8
- Push to talk. See PTT 71

R

- Radio 68
- Received calls 49
- Restore factory settings 62
- Ring tones 22, 50

S

- Safety 5, 95
 - emergency calls 97
 - explosive environments 96
 - hearing aids 96
 - medical devices 95
 - pacemakers 96
 - vehicles 96
- Screen saver 52
- Security code 8
- Security settings 61
- Selection keys 16
- Service commands 41
- Settings
 - clock 52
 - date 52
 - multimedia 42
 - time 52
- Shortcuts 19
- Signal strength 17
- SIM card 11
- SIM messages 29
- Sleep mode 52
- SMS e-mail 29
- Special characters 26
- Speed dialing 21, 48
- Standby mode 17
- Stereo widening 70
- Stopwatch 79
- Streaming service 66
- Synchronize 57
 - from PC 57
 - from server 58

T

- Templates 28
- Text
 - predictive 25
 - traditional 25
 - writing 25
- Text messages 28
- Themes 50
- Time settings 52
- To-do list 77
- Traditional text input 26

U

- Unlocking the keypad 20
- USB data cable 58

V

- Vibrating alert 51
- Video messages 40
- Video sharing 24
- Voice commands 53
- Voice dialing 21
- Voice messages 40
- Voice recorder 69
- Volume keys 16

W

- Wallpaper 50, 51
- Web 82
- Writing language 25